

Audit and Standards Committee

Tuesday, 18 January 2022 at 10.00 am

Meeting to be held: Committee Room, Civic Centre, Newcastle upon Tyne, NE1 8QH

www.northoftyne-ca.gov.uk

AGENDA

| | Page No |
|--|-----------------|
| 1. Welcome and Apologies | |
| 2. Declarations of Interest | |
| Please remember to declare any personal interest where appropriate both verbally and by recording it on the relevant form (to be submitted to the Democratic Services Officer). Please also remember to leave the meeting where any personal interest requires this. | |
| 3. Minutes of the previous meeting held on 23 November 2021 | 1 - 4 |
| For approval as a correct record. | |
| 4. 2020/21 Annual Governance Statement | 5 - 34 |
| 5. NTCA 2020-21 Audited Statement of Accounts | 35 - 176 |

6. **Audit Completion Report**

Members are requested to note the intention to circulate the above report on a supplemental agenda in accordance with the provisions of the Local Government (Access to Information) Act 1985.

7. **Internal Audit 2021/22 Quarterly Update Report and Development of Strategic Audit Plan 2022/23** **177 - 184**

8. **Review of Audit and Standards Committee Arrangements** **185 - 192**

9. **Decision to opt into National Scheme for Auditor Appointments from April 2023** **193 - 196**

10. **Date and Time of Next Meeting**

Tuesday, 26 April 2022 at 10am. Venue to be confirmed.



Audit and Standards Committee

23 November 2021

(10.00 - 10.24 am)

Meeting held: Banqueting Hall, Newcastle Civic Centre, NE1 8QH

Draft Minutes

Present:

Chair: Doug Ross

Councillors: D Cox, C Ferguson, C Hardy, C Penny-Evans, M Rankin and JP Stephenson

1 WELCOME AND APOLOGIES

The Chair opened the meeting, welcoming Cllr Hardy as a new committee member and noting the deaths of Cllr Ray Glindon and Cllr Anita Lower for which committee acknowledged the contribution they had made and gave condolences to their family, friends and colleagues.

Apologies for absence were noted from Cllr McMullen, Cllr Chisholm (Cllr Stephenson attended as substitute) and Cllr Castle.

2 APPOINTMENT OF VICE-CHAIR

Cllr Rankin nominated Cllr Cox as Vice Chair of the Committee.

Cllr Penny-Evans seconded the nomination.

There being no other nominations, committee **RESOLVED** to appoint Cllr Cox as Vice-Chair of the committee for the remainder of the 21/22 municipal year.

3 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

None.

4 **MINUTES OF THE MEETING ON 20 APRIL 2021, FOR AGREEMENT**

The minutes of the previous meeting on 20 April 2021 were agreed as an accurate record.

5 **ACTION POINTS FROM INQUORATE MEETING HELD ON 20 JULY 2021**

Noted.

6 **INTERNAL AUDIT QUARTERLY UPDATE REPORT**

Submitted: Report of the Acting Chief Internal Auditor (previously circulated and a copy attached to the Official Minutes).

Committee considered the report which provided a progress update against the 2021/22 Internal Audit Plan and an outline of any other work undertaken during 2021/22.

Comments/questions from members included:

- A query was raised about the regularity of the National Fraud Initiative Data Matching Exercise and the outcome where matches had been identified. In response, committee was advised that the initiative ran annually, and this was the first occasion the Combined Authority had taken part. A match did not necessarily indicate fraud but would be investigated further; of those matched no issues had been identified.
- Responding to a query on the monitoring of grant conditions for fraud, it was confirmed that an audit had been carry out the previous year on the grant administration systems in place and these were found to be sound. However, as the systems were embryonic at that point, they would be reviewed again toward the end of the current year.
- In respect of arrangements for ensuring and evidencing delivery of the Devolution Deal, assurance was provided that this area would continue to be monitored, taking account of its significance.

RESOLVED – that the Audit and Standards Committee note the report.

7 **STRATEGIC RISK AND OPPORTUNITIES REGISTER**

Submitted: Report of the Risk Advisor to the North of Tyne Combined Authority (previously circulated and a copy attached to the Official Minutes).

Committee considered the report, which provided a copy of the new and updated Strategic Risk Register and an outline of the process undertaken to revise it. It was noted that discussions would take place with the North East LEP to determine if they wished to adopt a similar model.

Comments/questions from members included:

- Members welcomed the format of the revised report, noting the clarity that was provided on: links to strategic objectives; and controls and mitigation to reduce risk. The importance of including links to the North East LEP, for which the Combined Authority was the accountable body, was also highlighted.
- Responding to a query, assurance was provided that the audit programme was based on the assessment of risk and the risk register would be used as the basis of this.

RESVOLED – that the Audit and Standards Committee:

1. Acknowledge the activity undertaken to re-focus the strategic risk and opportunities register.
2. Accept the outcomes of the strategic risk review.
3. Note the management of the threats around Covid-19, Devolution and the UK/EU Trade Deal, are now included within the new risks and will be monitored as part of the revised strategic risk register reporting process.

8 **AUDIT PROGRESS REPORT**

Submitted: Report of the Chief Finance Officer (previously circulated and a copy attached to the Official Minutes).

Committee considered the report, which provided an update in relation to the delay to the External Audit on the NTCA 2020/21 Statement of Accounts, including the Annual Governance Statement. G Barker provided an explanation to the delay and action that had been taken to address staff recruitment and retention difficulties, which were also national issues. Assurance was provided that the audit would still be carried out to the same high standards and it was noted that Mazars had recently received positive recognition from the Financial Reporting Council and the Institute of Chartered Accountants on the standard of its work.

Committee were advised that the Nexus external audit would be completed by the end of the week.

Comments/questions from members included:

- A member noted that whilst the position was not ideal, it reflected a national issue and presented no additional financial performance risk. In response, G Barker advised that only 9% of audits had met the September deadline, compared to 45% the previous year.
- Responding to a query, it was confirmed that the statutory notice had been displayed on the Combined Authority website from 30 September 2021.
- A member suggested the sector would benefit from a training programme that would support the development of the workforce. In response, G Barker indicated that Mazar's had recruited internationally for experienced staff and had recruited 350 graduates and school leavers in September 2021 and would support them through their training toward a professional qualification.

RESOLVED – that the Audit and Standards Committee note the report.

9 **STANDARDS UPDATE**

The Monitoring Officer confirmed that there was no update for this meeting.

10 **DATE AND TIME OF NEXT MEETING**

18 January 2022 at 10am, venue to be confirmed.



Audit and Standards Committee

18 January 2022

Subject: 2020/21 Annual Governance Statement

Report of: Risk Advisor to North of Tyne Combined Authority (NTCA)

Report Summary

This report presents the outcome of the annual review of the Authority's governance and internal control arrangements. Audit and Standards Committee approved the draft 2020/21 Statement at its July 2021 meeting and there have been no significant weaknesses identified since its approval. The Statement still highlights one area requiring improvement identified by the review as follows: -

The Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA) has introduced a new Financial Management Code which the Authority must comply with by 2021/22. The Code is based on a series of principles supported by specific standards which are considered necessary to provide a strong foundation to manage the short, medium and long-term finances of the Authority.

In preparation for the first full year of compliance NTCA have undertaken a self-assessment of the Code. The outcome of the self-assessment and associated action plans are now included in Section 13 of the Annual Governance Statement (Governance and Internal Control Improvements).

The improvement area will be disclosed within the Annual Governance Statement in respect of the 2020/21 financial year.

The 2020/21 Annual Governance Statement has been considered as part of the audit of the Authority's financial statements, before being finalised and presented to Audit and Standards Committee today for further approval. The final 2020/21 Statement will be signed by the Mayor, Managing Director, Chief Finance Officer and the Chair of Audit and Standards Committee before being published with the Authority's final accounts.

A copy of the draft 2020/21 Annual Governance Statement is provided at Appendix A.

Recommendations

The Audit and Standards Committee is recommended to approve the 2020/21 Annual Governance Statement for inclusion in the final accounts. (Appendix A).

1. **Background Information, Proposals and Timetable for Implementation**
- 1.1 The Combined Authority has a statutory duty under the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015 to do the following on an annual basis:
 - Conduct a review of the effectiveness of its governance framework, including the system of internal control;
 - Prepare an Annual Governance Statement; and
 - Through a relevant committee review and approve the Annual Governance Statement

- 1.2 The Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFAs) publication “Delivering Good Governance in Local Government” (2016 Edition), sets a framework, and the standard, for local authority governance in the UK. The Framework sets out a set of principles which we test our governance arrangements against:
- Ensuring openness and comprehensive stakeholder engagement
 - Developing the entity’s capacity, including the capability of its leadership and the individuals within it
 - Behaving with integrity, demonstrating strong commitment to ethical values and respecting the rule of law
 - Determining the interventions necessary to optimise the achievement of the intended outcomes
 - Managing risks and performance through robust internal control and strong public financial management
 - Defining outcomes in terms of sustainable economic social and environmental benefits
 - Implementing good practices to transparency, reporting and audit to deliver effective accountability

2. Annual Governance Statement Assurance Framework– 2020/21

- 2.1 The approach to produce the 2020/21 Statement is based on a framework of assurance and in preparing it, it has been necessary to review evidence from the following sources. This approach complies with the CIPFA recommended practice:

- Governance Arrangements e.g. the Authority’s Constitution
- Assurance from the Statutory Officers, including the Monitoring Officer, Chief Finance Officer and Senior Information Risk Owner, through written statements
- Members - Views of Audit and Standards Committee
- Internal Audit Activity – including the Chief Internal Auditor’s annual opinion
- Risk Management – Strategic risk reviews
- Performance Management – outcomes reported during 2020/21
- Views of the external auditor and other external inspectorates
- Key partnerships, including the North East Joint Transport Committee
- Nexus, through an assurance statement signed by Nexus’ Director of Finance and Resources
- North East Local Enterprise Partnership, through a partnership assurance statement, signed by the Chief Executive

3. Outcomes of the Review of Assurances

- 3.1 The NTCA 2020/21 Annual Governance Statement fully complies with the CIPFA Framework and provides detailed evidence against each of the above principles highlighted in paragraph 1.2, to show how the Authority has adhered to its governance commitments as set out in the Constitution. The Statement includes hyperlinks to sources of further information detailed on the North of Tyne website, (for example the Authority’s 2021/22 Corporate Plan, Freedom of Information Scheme and Annual Report), demonstrating how the Authority has implemented its commitments and complies with the governance standards and principles.

4. Governance and Internal Control Improvements – 2021/22

- 4.1 The Combined Authority must comply with the new CIPFA Financial Management Code by 2021/22. The Code is based on a series of principles supported by specific standards

which are considered necessary to provide a strong foundation to manage the short, medium and long-term finances of a public authority.

In preparation for the first full year of compliance with the Code (2021/22), the Authority has undertaken a self-assessment. The outcome of the self-assessment and associated action plans are now included in Section 13 of the Annual Governance Statement (Governance and internal control improvements) and will be monitored as part of the Annual Governance Statement review process.

- 4.2 Audit and Standards Committee fulfil an ongoing review, challenge and assurance role in relation to governance and internal control issues. They will receive reports throughout 2022/23 to allow them to monitor the implementation of the actions to ensure the Authority is fully compliant with the CIPFA Financial Management Code identified in the 2020/21 Annual Governance Statement.

5. Next Steps

- 5.1 The 2020/21 Annual Governance Statement will be considered and further approved by Cabinet and signed by the Mayor, Managing Director, Chief Finance Officer and Chair of Audit and Standards Committee, before being published with the Authority's 2020/21 final accounts.

6. Potential Impact on Objectives

- 6.1 No direct impact on objectives.

7. Key Risks

- 7.1 There are no specific risk implications directly arising from this report. The management of risks has been considered as part of the production of the Annual Governance Statement.

8. Financial and Other Resources Implications

- 8.1 This work to develop the Annual Governance Statement has been carried out by Newcastle City Council's Internal Audit Service under the Service Level Agreement.

9. Legal Implications

- 9.1 There are no direct legal implications arising from this report.

10. Equalities Implications

- 10.1 There are no direct equalities implications arising from this report.

11. Inclusive Economy Implications

- 11.1 There are no direct inclusive economy implications arising from this report.

12. Climate Change Implications

- 12.1 There are no direct climate change implications arising from this report.

13. Consultation and Engagement

- 13.1 The Managing Director, Monitoring Officer and Chief Finance Officer and NTCA Senior Management Team have been consulted on the draft Statement.

14. Appendices

14.1 Appendix A – Draft 2020/21 Annual Governance Statement

15. Background Papers

15.1 None

16. Contact Officers

16.1 Philip Slater, Chief Internal Auditor Newcastle City Council (acting as Risk Advisor to NTCA)

E mail: philip.slater@newcastle.gov.uk

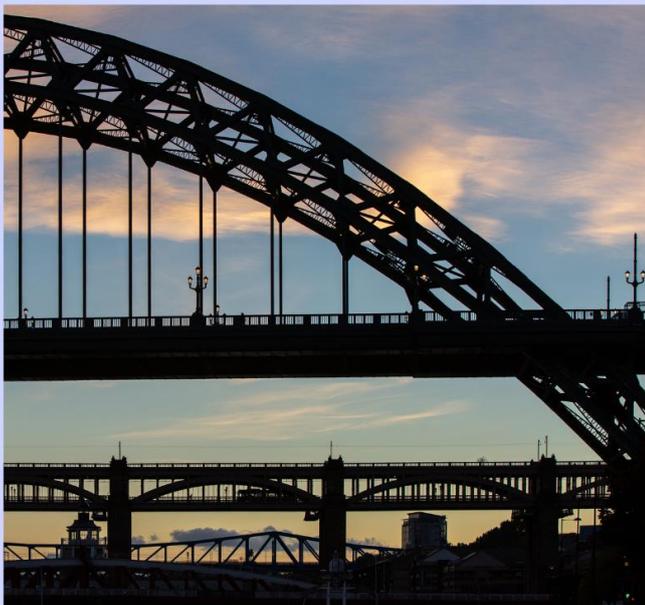
Tel: 0191 2116511

17. Glossary

17.1 None



ANNUAL GOVERNANCE STATEMENT 2020/21



**NORTH
OF TYNE**
~~~~~  
**COMBINED  
AUTHORITY**

## Section 1: Introduction

This Annual Governance Statement provides an overview of how the North of Tyne Mayoral Combined Authority's governance and internal control arrangements operated during 2020/21, including how they are reviewed annually to ensure they remain effective, as the North East responds to the impact of Covid-19.

## Section 2: Scope Of Responsibility

NTCA was established on 2 November 2018 to give effect to a "minded to" devolution deal which was agreed between Newcastle, North Tyneside and Northumberland Councils, the North East Local Enterprise Partnership and Central Government. The devolution deal represents a significant shift of powers, funding and responsibility from central government to the local level. The deal enables the three councils to pursue through NTCA a shared ambition for an inclusive economy. NTCA does not replace the three constituent councils, nor does it take away any of their statutory powers.

Our vision is of a dynamic and more inclusive economy, one that brings together people and opportunities to create vibrant communities and a high quality of life, narrowing inequalities and ensure that all residents have a stake in our region's future.

We will continue to work with the North East Combined Authority (NECA) on a number of areas to support the region, including transport. To oversee strategic transport functions a North East Joint Transport Committee has been established with members from both Combined Authorities.

All seven Local Authorities are members of the North East Local Enterprise Partnership (North East LEP) to support delivery of the objectives of the regions Strategic Economic Plan, which is the North East's plan for growing and developing a more productive, inclusive and sustainable regional economy.

On 1 April 2020 accountable body functions for the North East LEP were transferred to NTCA from NECA. As the accountable body or 'Host Authority' NTCA will support the North East LEP manage its resources with all funding decisions being held to account through the NTCA.

NTCA is responsible for ensuring that its business is conducted in accordance with the law and proper standards. It is also responsible for ensuring that public money is safeguarded, properly accounted for and used economically, efficiently and effectively. The Authority also has a duty under the Local Government Act 1999 to make arrangements to secure continuous improvement in the way in which its functions are exercised.

In discharging this overall responsibility, the Authority's Cabinet and Statutory Officers are responsible for putting in place proper arrangements (known as a Governance Framework) for:

- (i) the governance of our affairs and
- (ii) facilitating the effective exercise of our functions, including arrangements for the management of risk

In relation to (ii) the Authority has developed a system of internal control designed to manage risk to a reasonable level. It cannot eliminate all risk of failure to achieve aims and objectives and can therefore only provide reasonable and not absolute assurance of effectiveness.

The system of internal control is based on an ongoing process designed to:

- a) identify and prioritise the risks to the achievement of our, aims and objectives; and
- b) evaluate the likelihood of those risks being realised, the impact should they be realised, and to manage them efficiently, effectively and economically.

The Combined Authority has developed a Risk Management Strategy and Strategic Risk Register which is reported regularly at meetings of the Authority’s Audit and Standards Committee. This information can be found under the [Audit and Standards Committee on the Authority’s web-site](#).

### Section 3: Purpose Of The Governance Framework

Corporate governance is a phrase used to describe how organisations direct and control what they do. The Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFAs) publication “Delivering Good Governance in Local Government” (2016 Edition), sets a framework, and the standard, for local authority governance in the UK. The Framework sets out a set of principles which we test our governance arrangements against to consider the extent to which the Authority complies with the principles of good governance as set out in the Framework. This is reported through the Annual Governance Statement. It also enables us to monitor the achievement of the Authority’s priorities and to consider whether those priorities have led to the delivery of appropriate services which represent value for money.

The Governance Framework has been in place for the year ended 31 March 2021 and up to the date of approval of the Authority’s Annual Report and Accounts.

This Annual Governance Statement meets the requirements of the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015 (6) (1) to conduct a review of the effectiveness of the system of internal controls required by Regulation 3 and prepare an Annual Governance Statement.

### Section 4: The Governance Framework

The core principles and outcomes of our Governance Framework are set out overleaf. This includes examples of how the Authority has adhered to its governance commitments set out in the Constitution and includes hyperlinks to sources of further information which include more detail about how NTCA has implemented its commitments.

#### Principles of Good Governance

- |                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>A.</b> Behaving with integrity, demonstrating strong commitment to ethical values, and respecting the rule of law</p> | <p><b>E.</b> Developing the entity’s capacity, including the capability of its leadership and the individuals within it</p> |
| <p><b>B.</b> Ensuring openness and comprehensive stakeholder engagement</p>                                                 | <p><b>F.</b> Managing risks and performance through robust internal control and strong public financial management</p>      |
| <p><b>C.</b> Defining outcomes in terms of sustainable economic, social, and environmental benefits</p>                     | <p><b>G.</b> Implementing good practices in transparency, reporting, and audit to deliver effective accountability</p>      |
| <p><b>D.</b> Determining the interventions necessary to optimise the achievement of the intended outcomes</p>               |                                                                                                                             |

| <b>The Governance Framework</b>                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>A. Behaving with integrity, demonstrating strong commitment to ethical values, and respecting the rule of law</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                        |
| <b><i>The Authority's Commitment of Good Governance</i></b>                                                          | <b><i>How the Authority meets these principles</i></b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <b><i>Where you can see Governance in action</i></b>                                                                   |
| <p><b>Behaving with Integrity</b></p>                                                                                | <p>The 2021 budget and our medium-term financial plan 2022-23/2024-25 has been developed within the context of the Authority's strategic priorities and policy decisions made by the Mayor and Cabinet. This ensures that the Combined Authority's strategic plans can be delivered within the financial resources available.</p> <p>A Deed of Cooperation was made on the 4 July 2018 between the seven Constituent Authorities in the area which outlines a framework for collaborative working across the region.</p> <p>A register of Members' interests (including gifts and hospitality) is also maintained. The register is reviewed on an annual basis.</p> <p>The Monitoring Officer advises on compliance with our Constitution, ensuring that decision making is lawful, fair and ethical.</p> <p>Our financial management arrangements conform to the CIPFA Statement on the Role of the Chief Finance Officer and are the responsibility of the Chief Finance Officer.</p> | <p><a href="#">2021-2025 Budget Proposals</a> (Agenda item 7a)</p> <p><a href="#">Gifts and Hospitality Policy</a></p> |
| <p><b>Demonstrating Strong Commitment to Ethical Values</b></p>                                                      | <p>Our Constitution defines our standing orders, standing financial instructions, and scheme of delegation. These clearly define how decisions are taken and the processes and</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <p>The <a href="#">Constitution</a> is available on the NTCA website.</p>                                              |

controls required to manage risks. We will ensure compliance with relevant laws and regulations, internal policies and procedures, and that expenditure is lawful.

The Monitoring Officer advises on compliance with our Constitution, ensuring that decision making is lawful, fair and ethical.

Codes of conduct are set out in the Constitution, defining standards of behaviour for Members and Officers working on behalf of the Authority. Audit and Standards Committee will deal with issues of conduct and generally promote high standards among officers and members.

Our Freedom of Information Scheme is published on our website

We ensure that there are effective arrangements for “Whistle-blowing” and for receiving and investigating complaints from the public. Administration of the Authority’s policies on anti-fraud and corruption is undertaken by Internal Audit. Whistleblowing policy and procedure is at Part 5.5 of our Constitution

The Authority appoints Statutory Officers who have the skills, resources and support necessary to ensure statutory and regulatory requirements are complied with.

On 2 June 2020 Cabinet agreed policies relating to: Data Protection and Confidentiality; Environmental; Equalities and Diversity; Modern Slavery; and Social Value.

We have worked with Cabinet and wider partners and stakeholders to develop a clear set of values by which we work which are outlined in our Corporate Plan.

Cabinet Rules of Procedure (“Standing Orders”) can be found at [part 3.1](#) of the Constitution

Codes of Conduct can be found at [Part 5.2](#) of the Constitution

[Freedom of Information Scheme](#)

[Whistleblowing Policy](#)

[Cabinet report – agenda item 9](#)

[Corporate Plan 2021/22 – How We Work \(page 7\)](#)

Respecting the Rule of Law

NTCA has measures to address breaches of its legal and regulatory powers. The Authority's Monitoring Officer has statutory reporting duties in respect of lawful decision and maladministration.

We review and update our standing orders, standing financial instructions, scheme of delegation and support procedure notes/manuals – these clearly define how decisions are taken and the processes and controls required to manage risks.

A revised scheme of officer delegations was approved by Cabinet on 29 September 2020. The proposed scheme identifies a number of officers as “designated officers” who can exercise the delegated functions allocated to them in the scheme. These designated officers are the Head of Paid Service, Chief Finance Officer, and Monitoring Officer, Managing Director and Director of Policy and Performance, as well as the Chief Executive of the North East LEP (whose delegation relates to North East LEP matters only).

Head of Paid Service designation to Managing Director (formerly Director of Economic Growth) was approved by Cabinet in June 2021.

Our financial management arrangements conform to the CIPFA Statement on the Role of the Chief Finance Officer.

The Monitoring Officer is advised on compliance with our policy framework, ensuring that decision making is lawful and fair and ethical.

[revised scheme of officer delegations](#)

[Cabinet Agenda 8 June 2021- Agenda item 14](#)

## B. Ensuring openness and comprehensive stakeholder engagement

| The Authority's Commitment to Good Governance                                                               | How the Authority meets these principles                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Where you can see Governance in action                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>Ensuring Openness</b><br/>Engaging Comprehensively with Institutional Stakeholders</p> <p>Page 15</p> | <p>We are clear on delivering the objectives of the Combined Authority and intended outcomes of our vision. Our Corporate Plan outlines the things we are doing and will do in future – using the powers and resources from our Devolution Deal, and the rapid progress we have made since – to drive jobs, inclusion, new homes and positive economic change in our region</p> <p>Our Annual Report 'Working Together For You' sets out the Authority's achievements and the work of the Mayor and Cabinet over the last year.</p> <p>The Elected Mayor chairs the Cabinet and Cabinet decisions will be subject to scrutiny by the Overview and Scrutiny Committee. The Elected Mayor has a number of specific powers and financial resources which Cabinet can make representations on and which can also be subject to scrutiny by the Overview and Scrutiny Committee.</p> <p>Transport is of strategic importance to the North East and together with the North East Combined Authority a North East Joint Transport Committee has been established bringing together members from across the seven local authorities, allowing effective decision making across the region to ensure that the local needs and transport priorities are delivered.</p> <p>The NTCA updated Adult Education Strategic Skills Plan sets out our ambitious programme for skills development. It</p> | <p><a href="#">Corporate Plan 2021/22</a></p> <p><a href="#">Working Together For You – Annual Report</a></p> <p><a href="#">Cabinet Scrutiny Protocol</a> (Agenda item 6)</p> <p><a href="#">North East Joint Transport Committee</a></p> |

|                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                           | <p>highlights strengths, opportunities and challenges across our region and sets out the NTCA key priorities to ensure our residents have the skills to get a good job, progress in work and that employers have people with the right skills.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | <p><a href="#">Opportunity for All – North of Tyne Strategic Skills Plan 2021-2023</a></p>                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <p>Engaging stakeholders effectively, including individual citizens and service users</p> | <p>Meetings, agendas and minutes are accessible via the website. All meetings are held in public (other than where consideration of confidential or exempt information). However, during the ongoing situation regarding Covid-19, Cabinet meetings and all other Committees were held virtually, in accordance with their usual timescales, and live streamed for the public to view.</p> <p>We publish a register of key decisions to notify the public of the most significant decisions the Combined Authority is due to take. Details of each decision are included on the Forward Plan 28 days before the report is considered and any decision is taken. This allows an opportunity for people to find out about major decisions that NTCA is planning to take.</p> <p>Our Freedom of Information Scheme is published on our website.</p> <p>The appointment of a Mayoral Ambassador for the Voluntary, Community and Social Enterprise Sector (VCSE) and supporting Accord, which sets out a framework for a new relationship between NTCA and the VCSE to deliver our shared vision of an inclusive economy.</p> <p>We have set up a dedicated Coronavirus webpage which provides support for our businesses and communities, providing the latest government advice and available support.</p> | <p>NTCA <a href="#">website</a></p> <p><a href="#">Forward Plan</a></p> <p><a href="#">Freedom of Information Scheme</a></p> <p>VCSE <a href="#">Accord Agenda item 4</a></p> <p><a href="#">Coronavirus webpage</a></p> <p><a href="#">Brexit Support webpage</a></p> |

The website also signposts businesses to specialist sources of Brexit preparedness advice and support.

We continue to use Facebook and Twitter as primary social media platforms to provide information on news and events for residents, businesses and visitors.

Our website includes a transparency page where you will find the non-financial information the North of Tyne Combined Authority is required to publish under the Local Government Transparency Code 2015.

We have worked closely with our adult education providers providing stability and flexibility to ensure delivery is maintained throughout and beyond the Covid-19 pandemic. We have already received much feedback on how this funding is making a positive impact to people’s lives and we have case studies from a number of residents providing us with ‘their story’ on how the courses they are taking are building their confidence and skills, and supporting them on their next steps.

[Transparency Information](#)

[The Cedarwood Trust AEB case study \(Appendix 2 page 18\)](#)

**C. Defining outcomes in terms of sustainable economic, social, and environmental benefits**

| <b><i>The Authority’s Commitment to Good Governance</i></b> | <b><i>How the Authority meets these principles</i></b>                                                                                                                         | <b><i>Where you can see Governance in action</i></b> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Defining Outcomes                                           | Our Corporate Plan outlines the things we are doing and will do in future – using the powers and resources from our Devolution Deal, and the rapid progress we have made since | <a href="#">Corporate Plan 2021/22</a>               |

|                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                 | <p>– to drive jobs, inclusion, new homes and positive economic change in our region.</p> <p>The North East LEP works with its partners, which includes NTCA and NECA, to deliver the regions Strategic Economic Plan (SEP). The Plan reflects on recent changes to the global and national economy as well as the UK’s departure from the European Union. It also looks at how the North East can maximise opportunities around the UK’s Industrial Strategy.</p> <p>We incorporate good governance arrangements in our partnerships and reflect these in our overall governance arrangements.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <p><a href="#">Strategic Economic Plan</a></p> <p><a href="#">UK’s Industrial Strategy.</a></p> <p><a href="#">Significant Partnership Register</a></p>      |
| <p>Sustainable, Economic, Social and Environmental Benefits</p> | <p>To build on the engagement that is already happening across the North of Tyne region regarding climate change, Cabinet has approved the creation of a Citizens’ Assembly to look at a specific set of issues relating to climate change.</p> <p>Our Social Value Policy sets out how the Authority will deliver social value through their commissioning and procurement activities and to set the Authority’s priorities in relation to social value.</p> <p>NTCA has developed a programme to understand what ‘Good Work’ should look like in the North of Tyne and how NTCA can promote and reward employers that are offering the elements of ‘Good Work’. This has included the development of a Good Work Pledge, which will enable employers to understand the key elements of ‘Good Work ‘ what they can do to achieve this for their employees and what support is available to help them get there.</p> | <p><a href="#">North of Tyne Citizens’ Assembly on Climate Change</a></p> <p><a href="#">Social Value Policy</a></p> <p><a href="#">Good Work Pledge</a></p> |

Adult Education Budget provision will support key elements of the North East Strategic Economic Plan, and the emerging Local Industrial Strategy and play a key role in NTCA's economic growth and reform agenda.

We will continue to engage with adult education providers working to respond to the Coronavirus pandemic looking for provision, which is responsive to the challenges the crisis brings, helping residents get on in work and life around the terms of Covid-19 recovery.

To support businesses during the Coronavirus pandemic we have made funding of £5m available with additional grant funding of around £1.5m to support businesses during the Coronavirus crisis.

We have established a digital equipment loan scheme to support residents across the region giving them access to digital services and opportunities. Encouraging digital inclusion for everyone will help our residents' access new opportunities and in turn support our inclusive economy.

Inclusive Economy Board was launched in March 2020 and advises the NTCA Cabinet on inclusive economy interventions across the North of Tyne area, championing the NTCA Vision and supporting the area to become a national exemplar in inclusive growth

The Housing and Land Board provides robust governance around an integrated strategic approach to improving the quality and quantity of homes in the North of Tyne area.

[Covid-19 Capacity Fund](#)

[Digital Inclusion Scheme](#)

|  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                |
|--|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <p>A North of Tyne Poverty Truth Commission will bring together community, civic and business representatives with people with experience of living in poverty. It will aim to better understand the specific effects of the Covid -19 pandemic for people living in Newcastle, North Tyneside, and Northumberland and come up with practical solutions.</p> <p>Crowdfund North of Tyne will fund projects to help communities recover from the Coronavirus pandemic - its aim is to bring people together, create or improve green spaces, improve mental health, inspire creativity and opportunity for all, or support social enterprise and co-operative development.</p> | <p><a href="#">Poverty Truth Commission</a></p> <p><a href="#">Crowdfund North of Tyne</a></p> |
|--|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**D. Determining the interventions necessary to optimise the achievement of the intended outcomes**

| <b><i>The Authority's Commitment to Good Governance</i></b> | <b><i>How the Authority meets these principles</i></b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <b><i>Where you can see Governance in action</i></b>                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>Determining Interventions</p>                            | <p>Cabinet approved its draft budget for 2021/22, and the medium-term financial plan for the period 2022/23 to 2024/25 at its January 2021 meeting.</p> <p>Our scrutiny arrangements enhance accountability and transparency of decision making. The Overview and Scrutiny Committee acts in accordance with the principles of decision making as set out in our Constitution and will call-in decisions where there is evidence which suggests that the decision was not taken in accordance with the principles.</p> <p>A Cabinet Scrutiny Protocol has been agreed which defines the relationship between Cabinet and Overview and Scrutiny Committee, providing a framework for disagreement and debate and a way to manage it when it happens.</p> | <p><a href="#">Cabinet Report (Agenda item 7)</a></p> <p><a href="#">Constitution (Part 1.2)</a></p> <p><a href="#">Cabinet Scrutiny Protocol (Agenda item 6)</a></p> |

|                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
|                                             | A Scrutiny Annual Report was presented to Cabinet at its Annual Meeting in June 2021.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">Scrutiny Annual Report (Agenda item 12)</a> |
| Optimising Achievement of Intended Outcomes | The strategic, crosscutting nature of much of the Authority's work means that delivery is often achieved through collaboration with NTCA partners and North of Tyne Council's. An example of this collaboration is in our Recover, redesign, reimagine plan which has been put forward to Government demonstrating our commitment to post-covid recovery and renewal. | <a href="#">Recover, Redesign, Reimagine</a>            |

**E. Developing the entity's capacity, including the capability of its leadership and the individuals within it**

| <b>The Authority's Commitment to Good Governance</b>                             | <b>How the Authority meets these principles</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <b>Where you can see Governance in action</b> |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Developing the Organisation's Capacity                                           | We have defined and documented in our Constitution the roles and responsibilities of Cabinet, Scrutiny and 'proper' officer functions (Head of Paid Service, Monitoring Officer, Chief Finance Officer), with clear delegation arrangements and protocols for effective communication. The collective and individual roles and responsibilities of the Cabinet, Members and Officers have been agreed by the Combined Authority. |                                               |
| Developing the Capability of the Organisation's Leadership and Other Individuals | We identify and aim to address the development needs of members and senior officers through the annual appraisal process, in relation to their strategic roles, and support these with appropriate training.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                               |

|  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |
|--|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
|  | <p>Values and behavior's workshops have been delivered to all staff, with staff appraisals undertaken with agreed targets and objectives linked to NTCA's work programme.</p> <p>During the Coronavirus pandemic national updates and latest Government guidance has been regularly communicated to all our staff working remotely.</p> <p>Staff are also reminded of our information governance/data security requirements whilst working remotely, to ensure they continue to work safely and securely. Additional health and safety modules have been made available on our Learning Management System alongside advice from the Health &amp; Safety Executive to ensure all our staff work safely at home.</p> |  |
|--|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|

## F. Managing risks and performance through robust internal control and strong public financial management

| <i>The Authority's Commitment to Good Governance</i> | <i>How the Authority meets these principles</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <i>Where you can see Governance in action</i> |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Managing Risk                                        | Our Risk and Opportunity Management Policy and Strategy outlines our arrangements for managing risk. Risk management is an integral part of our decision-making processes. To inform decision making all committee reports include a section which highlights the key risks to the decisions or proposed recommendations and how they are being addressed. |                                               |
| Managing Performance                                 | Cabinet and Overview and Scrutiny Committees receive quarterly finance reports, monitoring the Authority's financial position and treasury management activity.                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                               |

|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                               | <p>Cabinet and Overview and Scrutiny Committees receive six monthly reports monitoring the financial position of the North East LEP and Invest North East England.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                     |
| <p>Effective Overview and Scrutiny</p>        | <p>Our scrutiny arrangements enhance accountability and transparency of decision making. The Overview and Scrutiny Committee acts in accordance with the principles of decision making as set out in our Constitution (Part 1.2) and will call-in decisions where there is evidence which suggests that the decision was not taken in accordance with the principles.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                     |
| <p>Robust Internal Control</p> <p>Page 23</p> | <p>An Officer holds the position of Data Protection Officer and is responsible for overseeing the Authority's Data Protection and Confidentiality Strategy and its implementation to ensure compliance with the General Data Protection Regulations.</p> <p>The Authority regularly reviews policies relating to records management, data quality, data protection and information security.</p> <p>The Audit and Standards Committee acts as principle advisory committee to NTCA, providing independent assurance on the adequacy of the risk management framework and internal control environment.</p> <p>An assessment of the overall adequacy and effectiveness of the framework of governance, risk management and control is provided by the Authority's internal auditors. The Chief Internal Auditor will provide an annual opinion for 2020/21 to support this Annual Governance Statement.</p> | <p><a href="#">Data Protection and Confidentiality Strategy</a></p> |

|                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                           | <p>A 2020/21 Strategic Audit Plan which was approved by Audit and Standards Committee on 28 July 2020, has been prepared to ensure Internal Audit resources are deployed in areas that will provide optimum benefit and value to the Authority. Progress against the 2020/21 Audit Plan was reported to Audit and Standards Committee at its January 2021 meeting.</p> <p>Audit and Standards Committee endorsed the Authority's Strategic Audit Plan for 2021/22 at its January 2021 meeting.</p> | <p><a href="#">Internal Audit report January 2021 – Agenda item 4a &amp; 4b)</a></p> |
| <p>Managing Data</p> <p>Page 24</p>       | <p>All staff must undertake data protection e-learning training annually. The programme of training and awareness for all staff and members continues during 2021/22.</p> <p>The Authority makes information available to the public via the information access regimes provided for by the Freedom of Information Act 2000 and the Environmental Information Regulations 2004.</p>                                                                                                                | <p><a href="#">Freedom of Information Scheme</a></p>                                 |
| <p>Strong Public Financial Management</p> | <p>The control and financial management arrangements are reviewed by internal and external audit throughout the year. The outcomes for 2020/21 are noted in Section 5 of this Annual Governance Statement – Annual Review of Effectiveness of Governance Framework.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                      |

**G. Implementing good practices in transparency, reporting, and audit to deliver effective accountability**

| <b>The Authority's Commitment to Good Governance</b> | <b>How the Authority meets these principles</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | <b>Where you can see Governance in action</b>                                                                                                        |
|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Implementing Good Practice in Transparency           | <p>Mayor's Question Time – Mayor Driscoll hosts regular themed online Mayor's question time, welcoming questions and comments on key issues.</p> <p>The Mayor updates the region weekly via his video blog and Facebook page, providing an insight into the working week of the NTCA Mayor and the Authority's key achievements.</p> <p>We publish details of delegated decisions on our website.</p> | <p>Mayor's Facebook Page - Mayor's question time</p> <p>YouTube - My week in a minute</p> <p><a href="#">delegated decisions on our website.</a></p> |
| Implementing Good Practices Reporting                | <p>We ensure that our Audit and Standards Committee undertakes the core functions identified in CIPFA's Audit Committees – Practical Guidance for Local Authorities and Police 2018.</p> <p>Internal Audit compliance with Public Sector Internal Audit Standards</p> <p>Production of the Authority's Annual Report and Accounts</p>                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                      |
| Assurance and Effective Accountability               | <p>The Assurance Framework explains the arrangements for NTCA to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Demonstrate that arrangements are in place to ensure accountable and transparent decision-making</li> <li>• Appraise projects and allocate funding; and</li> </ul>                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                      |

- Monitor and evaluate projects to ensure that they achieve value for money and projected outcomes

The Assurance Framework has been designed to meet the National Guidance for Single Pot Assurance Frameworks, issued by MHCLG for localities in receipt of a Single Pot as part of their Devolution Deals.

Section 5 of this Annual Governance Statement provides the views of our internal and external auditors. Auditors report regularly to Audit and Standards Committee and provide their annual opinion on the adequacy of the effectiveness of our governance, risk and control framework.

The Authority monitors the implementation of internal and external audit recommendations. Audit and Standards Committee receive regular reports summarising performance regarding implementation of recommendations.

Information on expenditure, performance and decision making is sited together on the Transparency page of the Authority's website and can be accessed quickly and easily.

## Section 5: Annual Review Of Effectiveness Of Governance Framework

We have a legal responsibility to conduct an annual review of the effectiveness of our governance framework, including the system of internal control. The review is led by Officers and Members of Audit and Standards Committee who provide independence and challenge. The review is informed by:

- (a) An assessment of the Authority's Constitution, including its committee structure.
- (b) The views of Internal Audit. The Acting Chief Internal Auditor's report to the July 2021 Audit and Standards Committee gives the following opinion on the adequacy and effectiveness of the framework of governance, risk management and control in place for the North of Tyne Combined Authority for 2020/21: *The opinion of the Acting Chief Internal Auditor is that the framework of governance, risk management and control is satisfactory overall, at this stage in the authority's development and given the range of responsibilities it is required to discharge. This is a positive assessment of the control environment of the organisation*
- (c) Assurance from Statutory Officers, including the Monitoring Officer, Chief Finance Officer and Senior Information Risk Owner, through written signed statements.
- (d) The views of External Auditors. The external auditors Annual Audit Letter and Audit Completion Report provides (Note: opinion will be included once provided)
- (e) The results of the Authority's self-assessment of compliance with the new CIPFA Financial Management Code
- (f) Activity of the Audit and Standards Committee, including ethical governance
- (g) Partnerships, including the North East Joint Transport Committee
- (h) The Risk Management process, particularly the Strategic Risk Register
- (i) Performance information which is reported to Cabinet and other meetings on a regular basis.

## Section 6: North East Joint Transport Committee and North East Combined Authority

Regional transport is operated and governed by the North East Joint Transport Committee, bringing together the two Combined Authorities, which allows effective decision-making across the region to ensure that the local needs and transport priorities are delivered. The Committee receive regular updates on North East and Regional Transport Plans. The Committee also receive regular updates from the Managing Director, Transport North East, in respect of transport partnerships, including East Coast Mainline, HS2 and Northern Powerhouse Rail.

The Joint Transport Committee, Audit Committee is also a key component of the corporate governance arrangements and is an important source of assurance about the Joint Transport Committee's arrangements for managing risk, maintaining an effective control environment; and reporting on financial and performance matters.

The Joint Transport Committee also has an Overview and Scrutiny Committee to enable local councillors, on behalf of their communities, to scrutinise and challenge the Joint Transport Committee, its committees and Nexus, and to investigate matters of strategic importance to residents with a view to influencing and adding value to the decisions.

## Section 7: Investment Fund Programme & Brownfield Housing

### **Investment Fund Programme**

Delivery of the Investment Fund Programme is well underway; £76.42m is committed against a wide range of projects and programmes, with project delivery well underway. Forecast expenditure for 2020/21 currently stands at c£20m. In addition, a healthy pipeline of high-quality projects is in place with several significant investments planned in the coming months. This includes investment in our digital and offshore sectors, enabling innovation in businesses, as well as broader programmes of support to our residents and communities. The Covid-19 pandemic has had an impact on North of Tyne residents and our economy. The Combined Authority has worked closely with project sponsors throughout the last year to provide additional support and enable the development of alternative delivery methods where appropriate to realise outcomes. The impact of Covid-19 continues to be monitored.

An evaluation framework to capture our achievements and learning has been approved by the Mayor and the portfolio holder for Investment and Resources. The approach taken has been a process of co-design, including representation across all work programmes. Performance is reported monthly, outcomes are slightly ahead of forecasts in terms of the creation of new jobs and attracting private sector leverage. A bespoke programme management system, shared with the North East LEP, was launched in April 2021 across all NTCA programmes. As a cloud-based system, this will improve the efficiency of managing and monitoring programmes across the Combined Authority and will streamline the interface with delivery organisations for claims and output reporting.

### **Brownfield Housing**

In July 2020, the Combined Authority secured £23.850m from Government's £400.000m national Brownfield Housing Fund. The funding will be delivered over five years up to 31 March 2025, to support the development of at least 1,500 new homes, by remediating and revitalising brownfield sites across the North of Tyne area. The Brownfield fund is part of a broader housing programme and pipeline of sites, shaping a strategic delivery approach to supporting housing and economic recovery.

The Combined Authority has operationalised the programme at pace, working closely with Local Authorities to establish a pipeline of projects totalling £21.5m by October and legally committing £10m by March 2021.

## Section 8: Adult Education Budget

In August 2020 the Combined Authority took control of a £23.145million Adult Education Budget (AEB), secured as part of the devolution deal. An additional allocation of £959,064 for one year only was received in September 2020 to invest in High Value Courses and sector-based work academy programmes as part of the Chancellor's announcement on the 'Plan for Jobs' to support young people during the COVID-19 crisis. For the period April-July 2021 NTCA have also received an additional £409,894 of 'delegated' funding for the delivery of the Level 3 Adult Offer of the Government's Lifetime Skills Guarantee.

With Cabinet approval, the devolved AEB has been allocated to 29 education providers across 10 Grant Agreements and 19 Contract for Services (via the establishment of a procurement framework).

NTCA have made use of the flexibilities afforded by devolution of AEB in relation to its funding rules, rates and eligibility criteria to ensure the funding can be targeted where it is needed most. We have successfully secured provision which is based in the heart of our communities for innovative programmes that would not have been funded through non-devolved AEB.

The impact of Covid-19 is being closely monitored, both in terms of learner engagement during the pandemic and providers performance against delivery plans and payment profiles that were set out at the beginning of the academic year. Performance against delivery is reviewed at quarterly monitoring points.

Providers have implemented innovative plans to ensure delivery continues. This has included transferring provision on-line, supporting vulnerable learners through one to one video calls and where classrooms have been able to open delivering to groups of learners with effective safety measures in place.

NTCA implemented new funding flexibilities in January 2021 following consultation with providers on the impact of the crisis. These flexibilities included a fully funded non-accredited learning aim which can be utilised to provide informal activity to support learner engagement. A further flexibility removed the requirement for employed residents to contribute 50% towards the cost of their learning and enable fully funded accredited learning at Level 2 and Level 3 and non-accredited work-related training.

The AEB team are exploring a number of options for consideration in relation to the management of funding allocations for the remainder of this Academic Year (AY) 2020-21 and for AY 2021-22 to enable providers to respond quickly and flexibly when lockdown restrictions end.

## Section 9: Significant Weaknesses In Governance and Internal Control

The system of governance (including the system of internal control) can provide only reasonable and not absolute assurance that assets are safeguarded, that transactions are authorised and properly recorded, that material errors or irregularities are either prevented or would be detected within a timely period, that value for money is being secured and that significant risks impacting on the achievement of our objectives have been mitigated.

The review highlighted no significant weaknesses in governance or internal control during 2020/21.

## Section 10: Covid-19 Response and Recovery

The region, via its Local Resilience Forum and a range of additional partners, continues to collaborate strongly in response to Covid-19. The LA7 Local Authorities from Durham to

Northumberland are actively collaborating at a political and officer level, and the NTCA has played an ongoing role supporting these efforts and leading elements of recovery planning.

The Combined Authority has taken a proactive approach to support for particular sectors impacted by the pandemic, including the continuation of support to enhance short-term skills, jobs and inclusive economy interventions such as Kickstart, Youth Hubs, Good Work Pledge, Culture and Tourism Recovery, Climate innovation and Growth of the Digital Sector.

North of Tyne's Digital Inclusion programme was piloted in June 2020, as part of the Covid-19 response. It sought to provide 2,675 residents with technology to allow them to become more digitally included. Primarily, this focussed upon providing equipment to school children, adults enrolled in education and employability programmes and those in care homes across the region. Through an investment of £686,000, the three constituent local authorities were able to provide resources and support to those that it targeted.

As a member of the North East Covid-19 Economic Response Group, NTCA has worked with regional colleagues to support the submission to government for recovery support and finance for the North East. The Group has published its North East Recovery and Renewal Deal, which asks government for investment to prioritise jobs and skills which will strengthen the economic recovery, as we invest in our people, alongside infrastructure and innovation.

The programme of activity is built around five themes:

1. **Job recovery:** Rapid and sustained interventions to help people into jobs and training, including a jobs recovery programme that will provide jobs and training for 20,000
2. **Building the economy of the future:** Maximising the potential of our existing assets and exploring opportunities to enter new markets and supply chains – powered by innovation
3. **Supporting businesses:** Rapid recovery of businesses and sectors
4. **Communities and place:** Creating resilient places and strong communities as they adapt to living with Covid-19, as well as other challenges and opportunities and supporting the cultural recovery
5. **Digital and connectivity infrastructure investment:** Building infrastructure to lead transformation and encourage future investment

In addition to this NTCA has allocated £10m of Investment funds to proceed with a North of Tyne Recovery Innovation Deal supporting businesses, social enterprises and Local Authorities to proactively innovate business models and sustain jobs in sectors that have been hit by the crisis. This funding could be used to help businesses adapt to digital ways of working, creating new Covid-19 secure spaces and supporting the development of stronger local supply chains.

## Section 11: Governance and Internal Control Improvements

The review also identifies activities that may need improvement, but which do not constitute "significant weaknesses" in our governance and internal control arrangements. These are set out in Appendix A and will be monitored as part of the next review.

## Section 12: Conclusion

We consider the governance and internal control environment operating during 2020/21, to provide reasonable and objective assurance that any significant risks impacting on the achievement of our principal objectives will be identified and actions taken to avoid or mitigate their impact.

The annual review has shown that the arrangements for 2020/21 are in place and operating as planned.

We propose over the coming year to improve our governance and internal control arrangements and consider any lessons learnt during the period of the Coronavirus pandemic, as part of our next annual review.

**Mayor of the North of Tyne Combined Authority**

**Full Name: Jamie Driscoll**

**Signature:**

**Date:**

**Managing Director**

**Full Name: Henry Kippin**

**Signature:**

**Date:**

**Chair of Audit and Standards Committee**

**Full Name: Doug Ross**

**Signature:**

**Date:**

**Chief Finance Officer**

**Full Name: Janice Gillespie**

**Signature:**

**Date:**

## Section 13: Governance and Internal Control Improvements

## Appendix A

### CIPFA Financial Management Code

#### Background Risk

The Financial Management Code (FM Code) is an additional requirement in 2020/21, mandatory from 2021/22. The Code is based on a series of principles supported by specific standards which are considered necessary to provide a strong foundation to manage the short, medium and long-term finances of a public authority.

In preparation for the first full year of compliance with the Code (2021/22) the Combined Authority has undertaken a self-assessment to ensure that it complies with the FM code in line with guidance issued by CIPFA and in a way that is appropriate and proportional to its own circumstances reflecting the structure, function and size of the Combined Authority.

The overall conclusion of each Financial Management Principle has been assigned a red, amber, or green rating in line with the scale of the improvements required for full compliance. A red rating indicates that significant improvements are required, an amber rating indicates that moderate improvements are required, and a green rating indicates that no improvements or minor improvements may be required. The RAG assessment ratings against each Principle are noted below:

- Leadership – Green
- Accountability – Green
- Transparency – Green
- Standards – Green
- Assurance – Green
- Sustainability – Green

The overall results from the self- assessment were green, however, the code requires any areas for improvement to be disclosed within an action plan. The self-assessment identified 4 areas for improvement, which once implemented will ensure the Combined Authority fully complies with the Financial Management Code.

**Accountable Officer: Chief Finance Officer**

#### Action(s) required to enhance effectiveness

#### Implementation date

**Assurance Principle – Standard (F)** The authority has carried out a credible and transparent financial resilience assessment.

March 2023

*This requirement relates to whether the Combined Authority has undertaken an independent, credible, and transparent financial resilience assessment. Unlike Local Government the Combined Authority has full control over the grant and funding programmes it has with more certainty around the financial envelope to plan with, and no risk*

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| <p><i>associated with Demand Led Services as our constituent authorities have. The factors which should be considered as part of the financial resilience assessment, will include getting routine financial management right, planning and managing revenue and capital resources well and using performance information effectively. As no assessment has been carried out to date externally, this has been consequently assessed as Amber.</i></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                |
| <p><b>Standards Principle</b> – Standard (H) The authority complies with the CIPFA Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities.<br/><i>Borrowing powers need to be secured to enhance the Combined Authority’s ability to achieve its ambitions. These powers may be secured during Q4 of 2021/22 (January – March 2022). At which time an appropriate Capital Investment Strategy will be laid before the Mayor and Cabinet for their consideration.</i></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | March 2022     |
| <p><b>Sustainability Principle</b> - Standard (E) The Financial Management Style of the authority supports financial sustainability – Has the authority sought an external view on its financial style, for example through a process of peer review?<br/><i>The Authority has evolved as a new entity in its entirety. The nature of the funding sources and delivery mechanisms the Authority has to achieve the Ambition and the requirements of the devolved funding mean that the level of risk associated with Financial Sustainability traditionally associated with Local Government Tiers is not the same. A peer review is not a requirement for compliance with the FM Code, the benefit of doing so will enable:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>The creation of an action plan for any areas of improvement.</i></li> <li>• <i>Review adequacy of financial management support.</i></li> </ul> | September 2022 |
| <p><b>Transparency Principle</b> - Standard (M) Does the authority have a documented option appraisal methodology that is consistent with the guidance set out in the International Federation of Accountants/Professional Accountants in Business Publication – Project and Investment Appraisal for Sustainable Value Creation: Principles in Project and Investment Appraisal?<br/><i>The Combined Authority have an Assurance Framework for appraising all projects, in line with the HM Treasury Green Book recommendations - a review is currently ongoing to further strengthen the requirements for options appraisals and relate this to the Business Case Guidance.</i></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | March 2022     |

This page is intentionally left blank



Subject: NTCA 2020-21 Audited Statement of Accounts

Report of: Chief Finance Officer

## Report Summary

The purpose of this report is to present Audit and Standards Committee the NTCA 2020-21 Audited Statement of Accounts.

## Recommendations

The Audit and Standards Committee is asked to consider and recommend to Cabinet to approve the North of Tyne Combined Authority (NTCA) 2020-21 Audited Statement of Accounts.

### 1. Background Information, Proposals and Timetable for Implementation

- 1.1 The NTCA Statement of Accounts sets out the financial performance of the Authority for the year ending 31 March 2021 and its financial position at that date. They have been prepared in accordance with proper practices as set out in the Chartered Institute of Public Finance & Accountancy (CIPFA) Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom (the Code).
- 1.2 The Accounts and Audit Regulations 2020-21, which took effect from the 31 March 2021, extended the statutory requirement for the completion and publication for the draft Statement of Accounts from the 31 May to 31 July. With the audited accounts to be published from 31 July to 30 September. The External Auditors brought the re-drafted Audit Strategy Memorandum to 20 July 2021 Audit and Standards Committee which informed the Committee of a revised timetable for audit fieldwork to October/November 2021, with completion of the audit in November 2021. This would be after the required publication date of 30 September 2021 with the audited Final Statement of Accounts being taken to Audit and Standards Committee on 23 November 2021 for review and recommendation to approve by Cabinet 30 November 2021.
- 1.3 Due to capacity issues reflected nationally across all public sector audit firms, the external audit fieldwork was further delayed to late November, with no report taken to the November Audit and Standards Committee.
- 1.4 External Audit has been in progress since late November with the expectation that an updated Statement of Accounts will be provided to the Committee for their consideration. There have been no issues raised to date in-connection with the audit work.
- 1.5 The Statement of Accounts includes:
  - Narrative Report
  - Single Entity Accounts
  - Group Accounts consolidating the accounts of Nexus Group within the NTCA Single Entity Accounts (Included within Appendix B)

- Annual Governance Statement (AGS) (tabled in a report circulated separately)

The Audit Completion Report is to be tabled as a separate report.

## **2. Potential Impact on Objectives**

- 2.1 There are no direct implications arising from this report in respect of NTCA's vision, policies, and priorities.

## **3. Key Risks**

- 3.1 The required publication date for the Audited Statement of Accounts of 30 September 2021, was not met. A notice explaining this was published on the NTCA website at that point.

## **4. Financial and Other Resources Implications**

- 4.1 There are no other financial or other resource implications arising from this report.

## **5. Legal Implications**

- 5.1 It is a requirement of the Local Government Act 2003 and the Accounts and Audit (England) Regulations 2015 for the Statement of Accounts to be produced in accordance with proper accounting practices. A publication notice was published on the NTCA website prior to the 30 September 2021 to notify the publication date for the Audited Statement of Accounts was missed.

## **6. Equalities Implications**

- 6.1 There are no equality implications arising from this report.

## **7. Inclusive Economy Implications**

- 7.1 There are no inclusive economy implications arising from this report.

## **8. Climate Change Implications**

- 8.1 There are no climate change implications arising from this report.

## **9. Consultation and Engagement**

- 9.1 The draft Statement of Accounts was published on the NTCA website on 30 July 2021 and taken to Audit and Standards for comments on 20 July 2021.

## **10. Appendices**

Appendix A Draft Narrative Report  
Appendix B Draft Statement of Accounts

## **11. Background Papers**

None

## **12. Contact Officers**

Janice Gillespie, Chief Finance Officer

Tel: 0191 6435701 email: [Janice.gillespie@northtyneside.gov.uk](mailto:Janice.gillespie@northtyneside.gov.uk)

### 13. Glossary

|                        |                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| AGS                    | Annual Governance Statement                                                                                         |
| CIPFA                  | Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accounting                                                                |
| Single Entity Accounts | Accounts of NTCA including the share of the Joint Transport Committee, North East LEP and Invest North East England |
| Group Accounts         | As per the Single Entity Accounts consolidated with NEXUS Group Accounts                                            |

This page is intentionally left blank

# Draft Narrative Report year ended 31 March 2021



# Narrative Statement

## Introduction

The Narrative Report provides information about the North of Tyne Combined Authority (NTCA) and includes the key issues affecting the Combined Authority and its accounts. This report provides an explanatory narrative to key elements of the statements and sections in the accounts and also provides a summary of the Authority's financial performance for 2020/21 and its future financial prospects.

The report provides the reader with:

- A guide to the different financial statements within the Statement of Accounts.
- An overview of the activities and significant matters which have occurred during the year.
- A summary of the Combined Authority's financial performance during the year ending 31 March 2021.
- A look ahead to 2021/22 and beyond.
- Confidence in the Combined Authority's stewardship of public money and that it has been accounted for in an appropriate manner.

The Statement of Accounts contains all the financial statements and disclosure notes required by statute, prepared in accordance with the proper practices as set out in the Chartered Institute of Public Finance & Accountancy (CIPFA) Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom (the Code). The Code requires that the accounts give a true and fair view of the financial position of the Combined Authority. In line with the Code, suitable accounting policies have been applied and where necessary prudent judgements and estimates have been made.

The accounts feature four main financial statements:

- Movement in Reserves Statement
- Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement
- Balance Sheet
- Cashflow Statement

The purpose of each of the above statements is described at the end of this report and the actual statements are contained within the accompanying Statement of Accounts document, which also includes detailed notes providing further backup relating to specific amounts and balances.

The purpose of this Annual Financial Report is to collectively provide a comprehensive view of the Combined Authority's financial position during the period to which they relate, including the financial position of the North East Local Enterprise Partnership (North East LEP) and Invest North East England (INEE) which the North of Tyne Combined Authority became the accountable body for 1 April 2020, together with details of the non-financial performance of the Authority during 2020/21. The format of the accounts reflect the impact of the Newcastle upon Tyne, North Tyneside and Northumberland Combined Authority (Establishment and Functions) Order 2018 (the Order) which changed the boundaries of the former North East Combined Authority (NECA) on the 2 November 2018 and established the North of Tyne Combined Authority (NTCA) as well as the North East Joint Transport Committee.

The report enables readers to focus on the key elements of the Statement of Accounts and contains the following sections:

- Annual Governance Statement.
- About North of Tyne Combined Authority.
- Key Facts about Governance Arrangements.
- Financial Performance of the Combined Authority 2020/21 including the North East LEP (North East LEP) and Invest North East England (INEE).
- Non-Financial Performance of the Combined Authority 2020/21.
- Key Priorities and upcoming Milestones
- Significant Issues for 2021/22 and beyond.
- Explanation of Accounting Statements included within the Statement of Accounts.
- Implementation of the Devolution Order.
- Joint Transport Committee.

## **Annual Governance Statement**

The Combined Authority has approved and adopted a code of corporate governance, which is consistent with the principles of the CIPFA/SOLACE Delivering Good Governance in Local Government Framework. Further information is available in the Annual Governance Statement which was presented to the Audit and Standards Committee on 20 July 2021. The Statement explains how the Authority has complied with the Code and meets the requirements of the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015. The Statement can be found on the Authority's website:

[20-July-2021-Audit-Standards-Agenda-Pack](#)

## About North of Tyne Combined Authority (NTCA)

NTCA was established to give effect to a 'minded to' devolution deal which was agreed between the three councils, the North East LEP and central government. At the same time the North of Tyne Combined Authority was established, the North East Joint Transport Committee (JTC) was created, which continues to exercise the Transport functions. The JTC brings together members from both NTCA and NECA, to allow effective decision making across the region and to ensure that the local needs and transport priorities are delivered. NECA has retained the Accountable Body role for Transport on behalf of the North East Joint Transport Committee. NTCA became the Accountable Body for the North East LEP as of 1 April 2020.

A Deed of Cooperation was made on the 4 July 2018 between the seven Constituent Authorities in the area that outlines a framework for collaborative working across the region.

The devolution deal represents a significant shift of powers, funding, and responsibility from central government to the local level. The deal enables the three councils to pursue, through NTCA, a shared ambition for an inclusive economy. NTCA does not replace the three constituent councils, nor does it take away any of their statutory powers.

## Key facts about North of Tyne Combined Authority

- North of Tyne describes the area covered by North Tyneside, Newcastle, and Northumberland.
- It begins with the southernmost parts of Northumberland which border Gateshead and then County Durham along the River Derwent. Heading along the Tyne Valley, the border with Cumbria forms the western boundary up to the Scottish Border. The Scottish Border forms the northern boundary with Berwick-upon-Tweed on the east coast being the most northerly town. The North Sea along the Northumberland and North Tyneside coastline forms the eastern boundary. Newcastle upon Tyne is the only city within the boundaries.
- The area has a population of 833,200, a local economy of £18.863m, over 374,000 jobs and it is home to 24,950 businesses.
- The North of Tyne is filled with stunning natural landscapes, great people and has a strong track record of creating jobs and supporting world-leading businesses.
- The bulk of expenditure is funded through devolved funding secured through the devolution deal, in conjunction with contributions from the three constituent authorities.

## Key Facts about Governance Arrangements

NTCA is a mayoral combined authority. It has a range of functions some of which are identified as being Mayoral Functions. Decisions on these functions must be made by the Mayor. Decisions on all other functions must be taken by the Mayor and representatives of the constituent councils acting together as the Cabinet. All details of Governance arrangements pertaining to NTCA can be found within our Constitution which is available on North of Tyne Combined Authority website: [NorthofTyne](https://www.northynecombinedauthority.gov.uk/)

## NTCA Order and Constitution

The first mayoral election was held on 2 May 2019. Jamie Driscoll was elected as the Mayor for the North of Tyne Combined Authority. The Elected Mayor chairs the Cabinet and has a number of specific powers and financial resources. Decisions by the Elected Mayor and/or Cabinet will be subject to scrutiny by the Overview and Scrutiny Committee.

## Management Structure

Chief Officers of NTCA consist of, the Head of Paid Service, the Chief Finance Officer, and the Monitoring Officer. These officers are employees from the three local authorities within the North of Tyne. Two other designated posts, Director of Policy & Performance and Director of Economic Growth were appointed to during 2019/20. In June 2021 the Director of Economic Growth was designated as the permanent Head of Paid Service for NTCA and his title was changed to Managing Director.

The Combined Authority has grown to 48 employees during 2020/21 with support services being provided under Service Level Agreements with the three constituent North of Tyne authorities.

The North of Tyne Combined Authority (NTCA) was established on the 2 November 2018 as a new legal body led by an Elected Mayor. The new North of Tyne Combined Authority will manage a range of powers on housing, transport, infrastructure, skills, and employment. Decisions will be made locally to benefit our local economy and the people who live, work, study and visit here.

## North of Tyne Vision and Purpose

The North of Tyne vision is of a dynamic and more inclusive economy, one that brings together people and opportunities to create vibrant communities and a high quality of life, narrowing inequalities and ensuring that all residents have a stake in our region's future.

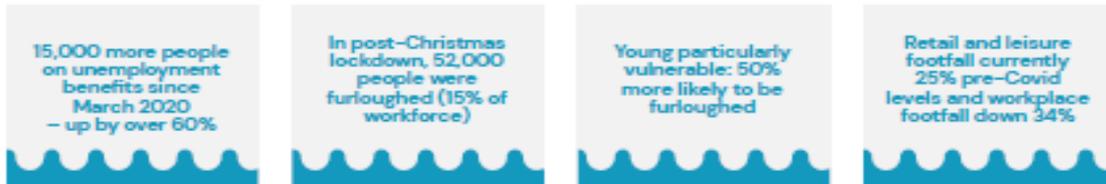
NTCA work in partnership, to create connections between programmes and their projects and are inclusive. Devolution has given the NTCA chance to make their own decisions about their own future targeting investment where it is needed most,

making a strong connection between economic growth and providing people with the skills, education and confidence to benefit from the opportunities that follow.

## NORTH OF TYNE, A SNAPSHOT



The economic impact of Covid continues to be felt by citizens, businesses and places:



The North of Tyne has specific challenges which will shape the nature of recovery and Levelling Up:



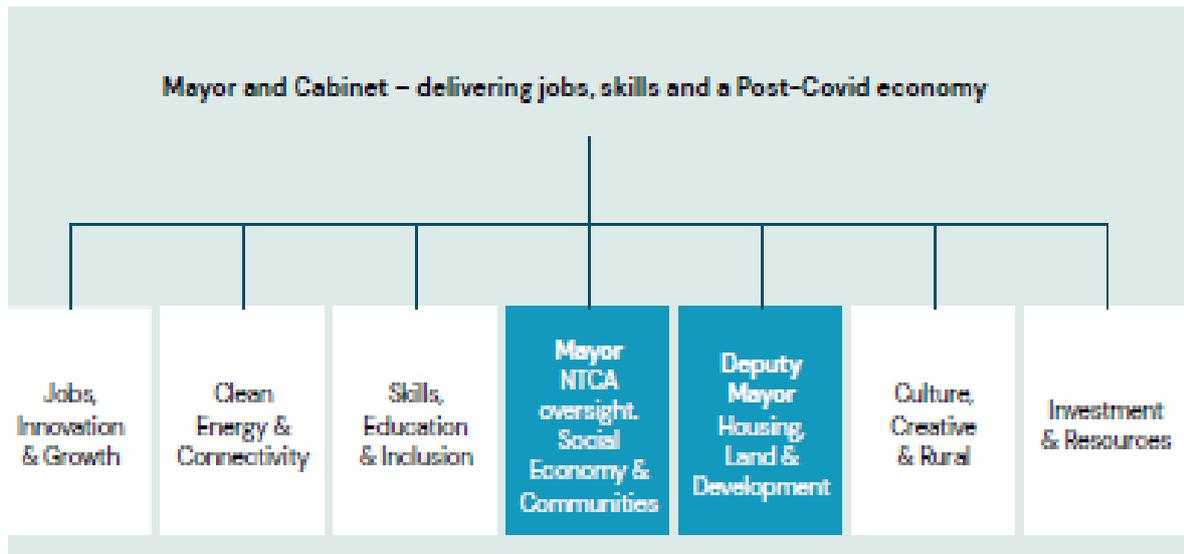
### BUT...

We are confident about our recovery. The basis for us to pivot towards a sustainable and inclusive future economy is here:



## Delivering together...

NTCA are addressing the regional challenges, outlined above, through a bold programme of investment and reform – which is designed, delivered, and governed through collaboration. NTCA Cabinet has overseen rapid progress through the first year of operation, and works together to ensure that we deliver the biggest social, economic and climate return possible.

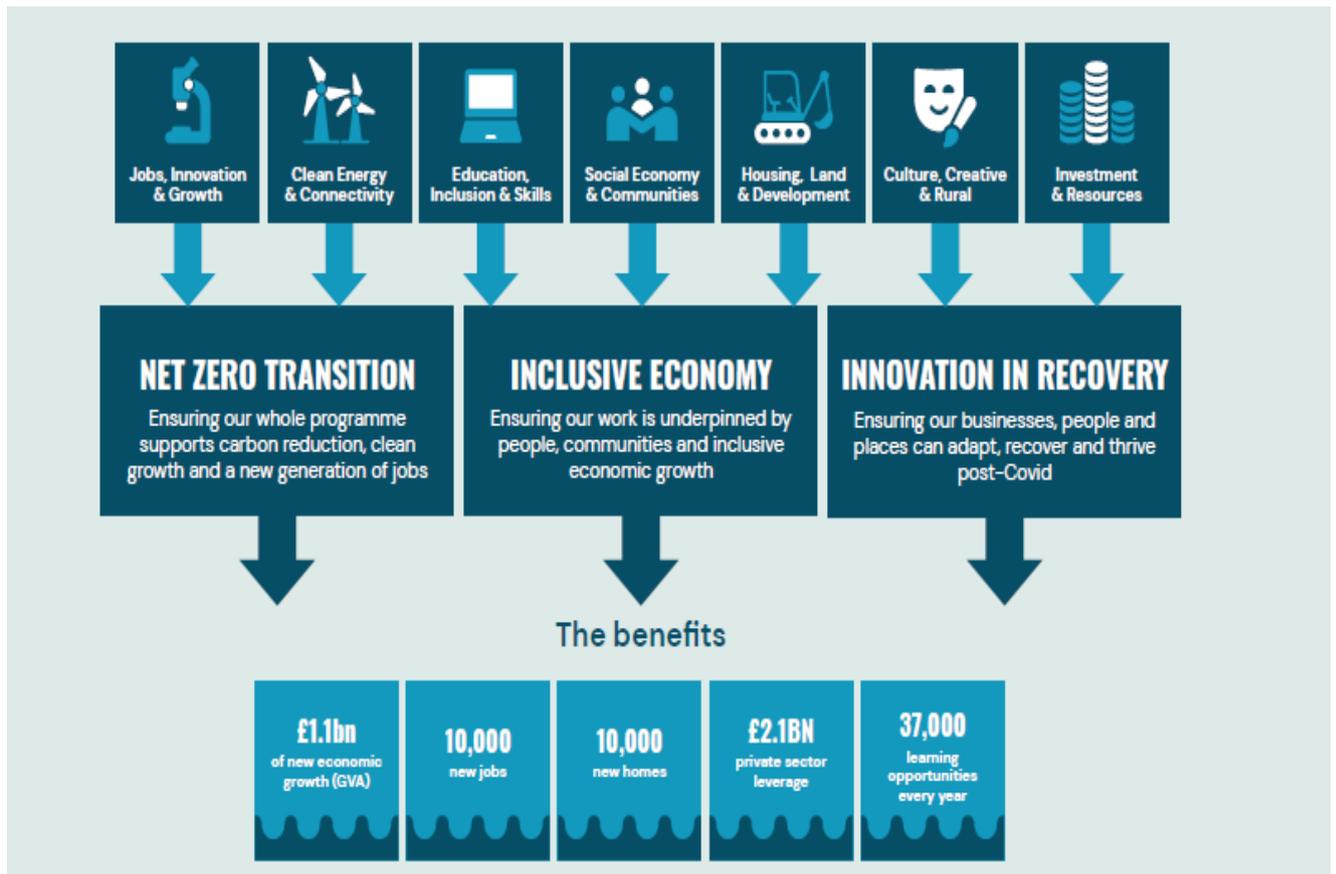


Cabinet Members lead specific portfolios and give collective strategic direction and oversight of NTCA work. This also ensures that local priorities are reflected, and that the connection is maximised between our urban, rural, and coastal geographies and our unique local assets and strengths.

The Mayor chairs the Cabinet, provides oversight of the programme, and plays a key role engaging with citizens, businesses, voluntary sector partners and with Government. All are supported by an executive team built on close partnership between NTCA and constituent Local Authority officers.

## Cross-cutting Themes

NTCA portfolios are underpinned by three cross-cutting priorities, which underpin everything the Combined Authority do. They are net zero, an inclusive economy and innovation in recovery. Together these portfolios and priorities form the NTCA strategic plan.



## Funding, Investment and Resources

The foundation of NTCA investment is a £600m fully devolved investment fund, which delivers £20m per year over a thirty-year period. The purpose of the fund is to support accelerated, inclusive growth which creates new jobs and skills opportunities, which helps build the foundation for long term, sustainable growth in the region.

The NTCA Investment Fund is augmented by new funding streams worth almost £700m which have been secured since the original Deal, including the Adult Education Budget, Brownfield Housing Fund and ERDF Growth Funds.

The North of Tyne Cabinet agreed a headline Investment Plan in April 2019 which set out ambitions for delivery across a five-year period utilising the first £100m of Investment funds. This plan covers 'business', 'people' and 'place' elements as well as providing flexibility for NTCA to pursue strategic opportunities as they arise. A small proportion is used to enable the Combined Authority to realise and effectively manage project delivery.

Over £70 million of this initial tranche has been allocated, with a significant proportion (over £62m) formally, and contractually committed into tangible project delivery.

## Headline Targets

The devolution deal committed to adding an additional £1.1bn Gross Valued Added (GVA) to the economy, delivering 10,000 new jobs and leveraging over £2.1bn in private sector investment. This is a 'job a day' through the lifetime of the deal with every £1 invested generating a further minimum of £3.50 of private sector investment.

NTCA are on track to meet and exceed these targets, with over 4,000 projected new jobs already in the pipeline which we will work hard to turn into real, sustainable careers for our citizens.

## Financial Performance of the Combined Authority 2020/21

The financial position of the NTCA at 31 March 2021 is shown in Table 1 below:

**Table 1: 2020/21 Budget Outturn**

| <b>Summary Outturn<br/>2020/21</b> | <b>Budget<br/>2020/21</b> | <b>Outturn<br/>2020/21</b> | <b>Variance</b> |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|
|                                    | £m                        | £m                         | £m              |
| Investment Fund Budget             | (15.423)                  | 7.488                      | (7.935)         |
| Corporate Budget                   | 0                         | (0.599)                    | (0.599)         |
| <b>Total</b>                       | <b>(15.423)</b>           | <b>6.889</b>               | <b>(8.534)</b>  |

### Corporate Budget Outturn

A more detailed outturn for 2020/21 Corporate Budget is set out below in Table 2 overleaf:

**Table 2: Corporate Budget Outturn**

| <b>Corporate Budget 2020/21</b>            | <b>2020/21 Budget</b> | <b>2020/21 Outturn</b> | <b>Variance</b> |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------|
| <b>Expenditure</b>                         | <b>£m</b>             | <b>£m</b>              | <b>£m</b>       |
| Staffing/Secondments                       | 2.401                 | 2.210                  | (0.191)         |
| Advisors External                          | 0.070                 | 0.094                  | 0.024           |
| Other Expenditure                          | 0.539                 | 0.583                  | 0.044           |
| SLA with Constituent Authorities           | 0.403                 | 0.298                  | (0.105)         |
| Use of Reserves BR Pilot/EU Exit/Veterans  | 0                     | 5.057                  | 5.057           |
| JTC Levy                                   | 27.074                | 27.074                 | 0               |
| <b>Gross Expenditure</b>                   | <b>30.487</b>         | <b>35.316</b>          | <b>4.829</b>    |
| <b>Income</b>                              |                       |                        |                 |
| Investment Fund (IF) Contribution          | (1.400)               | (1.400)                | 0               |
| Mayoral Capacity Fund                      | (0.750)               | (1.000)                | (0.250)         |
| Adult Education Budget Contribution        | (0.526)               | (0.541)                | (0.015)         |
| Contributions from Constituent Authorities | (0.111)               | (0.111)                | 0               |
| Programme support costs recovered from IF  | (0.451)               | (0.315)                | 0.136           |
| Brownfield Housing Programme Costs         | 0                     | (0.194)                | (0.194)         |
| Use of Reserves                            | 0                     | (5.057)                | (5.057)         |
| Investment Interest Receivable             | (0.175)               | (0.373)                | (0.198)         |
| JTC Levy                                   | (27.074)              | (27.074)               | 0               |
| <b>Gross Income</b>                        | <b>(30.487)</b>       | <b>(36.065)</b>        | <b>(5.578)</b>  |
| <b>Net Income/Expenditure</b>              | <b>0</b>              | <b>(0.749)</b>         | <b>(0.749)</b>  |
| C/F Sector Commissioning underspend        | 0                     | 0.150                  | 0.150           |
| <b>Transfer to Investment Fund Reserve</b> | <b>0</b>              | <b>0.599</b>           | <b>0.599</b>    |
| <b>2020/21 Outturn</b>                     | <b>0</b>              | <b>0</b>               | <b>0</b>        |

### Investment Fund Outturn

Table 3 overleaf sets out the detailed outturn against the budget for the Investment Fund:

**Table 3 2020/21 Investment Fund Budget Outturn**

|                                     | 2020/21<br>Budget | 2020/21<br>Outturn | 2020/21<br>Variance |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
|                                     | £m                | £m                 | £m                  |
| <b>Expenditure</b>                  |                   |                    |                     |
| Business Case Development Fund      | 1.023             | 0.244              | (0.779)             |
| Workstreams                         | 12.750            | 5.466              | (7.284)             |
| Technical Support                   | 0.250             | 0.140              | (0.110)             |
| Corporate Contribution              | 1.400             | 1.400              | 0.000               |
| Corporate resource recharges        |                   | 0.238              | 0.238               |
| <b>Total Expenditure</b>            | <b>15.423</b>     | <b>7.488</b>       | <b>(7.935)</b>      |
| <b>Income</b>                       |                   |                    |                     |
| Total Income                        | (20.000)          | (20.000)           | 0.000               |
|                                     |                   |                    |                     |
| Net position (Income)/Expenditure   | (4.577)           | (12.512)           | (7.935)             |
| Transfer to Investment Fund Reserve | 4.577             | 12.512             | 7.935               |
| <b>Net Outturn Position</b>         | <b>0</b>          | <b>0</b>           | <b>0</b>            |

In totality the Investment Fund has committed £62.380m against 66 projects with a forecast to deliver 4,193 jobs.

**Table 4 Commitment against Investment Fund Thematic Area**

|                                        | Committed    | Allocation   | % Allocated   |
|----------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
|                                        | £m           | £m           |               |
| Business                               | 37.2         | 45.30        | 82.12%        |
| People                                 | 9.49         | 17.30        | 54.86%        |
| Place                                  | 6.59         | 13.25        | 49.74%        |
| Major Strategic Economic Opportunities | 7.15         | 9.65         | 74.09%        |
| Business Case Development Fund         | 1.95         | 4.50         | 43.33%        |
|                                        | <b>62.38</b> | <b>90.00</b> | <b>69.31%</b> |

Delivery against the Investment Fund Programme has been delayed in part due to the impact of the Covid-19 Pandemic impacting at the end of the financial year. This remains the highest programme risk, with pressure on resources as activity both on developing pipeline and contract management increases.

## Brownfield Housing Fund

NTCA secured £23.850m from Government's £400m national Brownfield Housing Fund during 2020/21. The Brownfield Housing Fund is the first housing allocation for the North of Tyne Combined Authority. The funding is intended to support the development of at least 1,500 new homes, by remediating and revitalising brownfield sites across the North of Tyne area.

**Table 5 Brownfield Housing Funding Profile updated for Year 1 underspend**

|                                                                  | Total         | Year 1       | Year 2        | Year 3       | Year 4       | Year 5       |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|                                                                  | £m            | £m           | £m            | £m           | £m           | £m           |
| <b>Funding Profile</b>                                           | 24.000        | 5.000        | 8.100         | 6.700        | 3.100        | 1.100        |
| <b>Funding Profile with underspend carried forward to year 2</b> | 23.854        | 0.585        | 12.368        | 6.700        | 3.100        | 1.100        |
| <b>Projected Programme Spend</b>                                 | <b>26.184</b> | <b>0.585</b> | <b>11.693</b> | <b>6.925</b> | <b>6.687</b> | <b>0.293</b> |

## Adult Education Budget (AEB)

In August 2020 the NTCA took control of a £23.145m Adult Education Budget (AEB) for the academic year 2020/21, secured as part of the devolution deal. With Cabinet approval the devolved AEB was allocated to 29 education providers across 10 Grant Agreements and 21 Contracts for Services (via the establishment of a procurement framework).

**Table 6 Adult Education Budget 2020/21 Outturn**

|                                          | Academic Year August to March 2021 |                |                  |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------|------------------|
|                                          | Budget 2020/21                     | Actual 2020/21 | Variance 2020/21 |
| <b>AEB Outturn 2020/21</b>               |                                    |                |                  |
| <b>Expenditure</b>                       | <b>£m</b>                          | <b>£m</b>      | <b>£m</b>        |
| Grant Awards                             | 8.965                              | 9.282          | 0.317            |
| Procured Services                        | 3.884                              | 3.729          | (0.155)          |
| High Value Courses                       | 0.000                              | 0.137          | 0.137            |
| Swaps                                    | 0.000                              | 0.013          | 0.013            |
| Corporate Contribution                   | 0.396                              | 0.425          | 0.029            |
| <b>Total Expenditure</b>                 | <b>13.245</b>                      | <b>13.586</b>  | <b>0.341</b>     |
| <b>Income</b>                            |                                    |                |                  |
| Funding Sources                          | (13.245)                           | (13.586)       | (0.341)          |
| <b>Net position (Income)/Expenditure</b> | <b>0</b>                           | <b>0</b>       | <b>0</b>         |

## Reserves Statement

Reserves held at 31 March 2021 are set out in Table 7 below:

**Table 7 Reserves as at 31 March 2021**

| Reserves Statement                     | 2019/20       | Movement in Reserve | 2020/21       |
|----------------------------------------|---------------|---------------------|---------------|
|                                        | £m            | £m                  | £m            |
| Homeless Veteran Grant Reserve         | 0.091         | (0.091)             | 0             |
| Preparing to Exit Europe Grant         | 0.272         | (0.090)             | 0.182         |
| Business Rates Pilot 2019/20           | 4.909         | (4.909)             | 0             |
| Strategic Reserve                      | 0.200         | 0                   | 0.200         |
| Investment Fund Reserve                | 36.839        | 13.111              | 49.950        |
| <b>Total General (Usable) Reserves</b> | <b>42.311</b> | <b>8.021</b>        | <b>50.332</b> |

Usable Reserves have increased by £8.021m to £50.332m. The movement is due to the drawdown of the Business Rates Pilot Reserve to be paid back out to the three Constituent Authorities to provide support in relation to Covid-19 (£4.909m). The Homeless Veteran Grant (£0.091m) was drawn down and paid out in equal amounts to the three Constituent Authorities for specific delivery in line with grant objectives. Preparing to Exit Europe Grant of (£0.090m) was drawn down and paid over to the North East LEP for delivery in relation to Brexit.

## Borrowing Facilities

Section 3 of the Local Government Act 2003 requires the Combined Authority to determine its own affordable borrowing requirement necessary to fund capital expenditure. The key objectives of the Prudential Code are to ensure that capital investment plans are affordable, prudent, and sustainable and that treasury management decisions are taken in accordance with good professional practice.

## North East Local Enterprise Partnership (NE LEP)

NTCA became the accountable body for the NE LEP on the 1 April 2020 and these accounts include details of its income and expenditure. The NE LEP brings together business leaders, universities, and the Leaders and Elected Mayor of the seven local authorities in the North East LEP area. It is the fourth largest LEP in the country and covers the seven local authorities in the North East area. It is responsible for promoting and developing economic growth in the area and works together with NTCA to ensure there is coordination across a range of activities. The North East LEP core budget covers operational activity and also management of the Local Growth Fund (LGF) programme and the new Getting Building Fund (GBF) other activities undertaken by the LEP and funded by additional income. Table 8 below provides a summary of actual spend against the revised budget for the year.

Table 8 2020/21 LEP Outturn Position

|                                                       | 2020/21                |                 |              |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------|--------------|
|                                                       | Revised Budget 2020/21 | Outturn 2020/21 | Variance     |
|                                                       | £'000                  | £'000           | £'000        |
| Employees                                             | 3,240                  | 2,981           | (259)        |
| Premises                                              | 207                    | 213             | 6            |
| Communications                                        | 250                    | 261             | 11           |
| Transport LGF Monitoring                              | 26                     | 25              | (1)          |
| Growth Hub Operational Costs                          | 74                     | 73              | (1)          |
| Invite (Horizon 2020) Operational Costs               | 72                     | 72              | 0            |
| Innovation Challenge - Covid                          | 464                    | 151             | (313)        |
| Other Operational Costs                               | 636                    | 365             | (271)        |
| North East Ambition Operational Costs (ESF)           | 144                    | 132             | (12)         |
| North East Ambition Operational Costs (LGF)           | 0                      | 302             | 302          |
| Growth Hub Covid-19 & Cluster Management              | 309                    | 281             | (28)         |
| Peer Networks                                         | 510                    | 253             | (257)        |
| Covid Intelligence                                    | 40                     | 45              | 5            |
| LGF High Potential Operational                        | 164                    | 148             | (16)         |
| EU Transition Advisory Resource & Business Engagement |                        | 89              | 89           |
| Brexit Policy Work Programme (Strategy & Policy)      | 73                     | 41              | (32)         |
| Mine Energy White Paper                               | 45                     | 45              | (0)          |
| Energy LGF                                            | 23                     | 23              | 0            |
| Feasibility Study (AHSN + LGF)                        | 33                     | 33              | 0            |
| Skills Other Operational Costs (EY)(L6040)            | 136                    | 12              | (124)        |
| CEC operational (L6030)                               | 65                     | 65              | 0            |
| CITE Primary (L6045)                                  | 69                     | 50              | (19)         |
| DfE                                                   | 52                     | 14              | (38)         |
| DfE One Vision                                        | 42                     | 57              | 16           |
| Inward Investment Contribution                        | 140                    | 140             | 0            |
| EZ NEIF Costs                                         |                        | 126             | 126          |
| LGF Project Management                                | 78                     | 173             | 95           |
| Getting Building Fund Project Management              | 205                    | 177             | (29)         |
| <b>GROSS EXPENDITURE</b>                              | <b>7,097</b>           | <b>6,345</b>    | <b>(752)</b> |
| LEP Core & Strategy Grant from DCLG                   | (500)                  | (500)           | 0            |
| GBF Capacity Funding                                  | (100)                  | (100)           | 0            |
| Local Authority Match Contributions                   | (250)                  | (250)           | 0            |
| <b>CORE FUNDING</b>                                   | <b>(850)</b>           | <b>(850)</b>    | <b>0</b>     |
| Local Growth Fund (programme mgmt costs)              | (747)                  | (769)           | (22)         |
| Getting Building Fund                                 | (357)                  | (296)           | 61           |
| Interest Generated on Funds                           | (140)                  | (191)           | (51)         |
| Growth Hub                                            | (410)                  | (410)           | 0            |
| Growth Hub Covid-19/Cluster Management                | (370)                  | (312)           | 58           |
| Peer Networks                                         | (510)                  | (273)           | 237          |
| Enterprise Adviser grant - CEC                        | (279)                  | (302)           | (23)         |
| Enterprise Adviser grant - CEC (Non-salary)           | (255)                  | (65)            | 190          |
| CITE Primary                                          | (70)                   | (50)            | 20           |
| Invite (Horizon 20/20)                                | (74)                   | (86)            | (12)         |
| Innovation Challenge Covid                            | (464)                  | (151)           | 313          |
| Innovation Development funding (LGF)                  | (79)                   | (79)            | 0            |
| ERDF + Digital Catapult                               | (36)                   | (30)            | 6            |
| Academic Health Science Network (AHSN)                | (45)                   | (40)            | 4            |
| Feasibility Study                                     | (33)                   | (33)            | (0)          |
| NEIF Contribution to cover activity costs             | (124)                  | (173)           | (49)         |
| EZ Contribution to cover activity costs               | (139)                  | (169)           | (30)         |
| Education Challenge                                   | (144)                  | (29)            | 115          |
| European Social Fund North East Ambition              | (547)                  | (726)           | (179)        |
| LGF match North East Ambition (ESF project)           | (314)                  | (302)           | 12           |
| EY Foundation                                         | (166)                  | (12)            | 153          |
| DfE                                                   | (87)                   | (25)            | 62           |
| LA Contributions re ESIF Co-ordinator                 | (20)                   | (18)            | 2            |
| LGF High Potential                                    | (211)                  | (189)           | 22           |
| EU Transition Advisory Resource and Engagement        |                        | (25)            | (25)         |
| EU Transition Business Engagement                     |                        | (84)            | (84)         |
| Brexit Policy Work Programme                          | (146)                  | (99)            | 47           |
| Energy Strategy BEIS / TVCA, RCEF, OREC               | (322)                  | (264)           | 58           |
| DFE - One Vision                                      |                        | (130)           | (130)        |
| Contribution Pension - NTCA                           | (147)                  | (129)           | 18           |
| Other Income                                          | (23)                   | (44)            | (21)         |
| <b>EXTERNAL FUNDING</b>                               | <b>(6,257)</b>         | <b>(5,505)</b>  | <b>752</b>   |
| <b>GROSS INCOME</b>                                   | <b>(7,107)</b>         | <b>(6,355)</b>  | <b>752</b>   |
| <b>NET BUDGET</b>                                     | <b>(11)</b>            | <b>(10)</b>     | <b>(0)</b>   |
| <b>BROUGHT FORWARD BALANCE</b>                        | <b>(603)</b>           | <b>(603)</b>    |              |
| <b>Use or (Contribution) LEP Reserves</b>             | <b>(11)</b>            | <b>(10)</b>     |              |
| <b>CARRY FORWARD BALANCE</b>                          | <b>(614)</b>           | <b>(613)</b>    |              |

Total revenue expenditure amounted to £6.345m, which was within the revised budget for the year. There was a small surplus of £0.010m for the year, which was as per the revised budget position with LEP reserves of £0.613m to be carried into 2021/22. Considerable additional business support and advice was provided by the LEP's North East Growth Hub in the run up to Brexit and towards the year end in relation to the impact of the Covid-19 pandemic and this additional work was undertaken by existing staff and resources.

## **Local Growth Fund and North-East Investment Fund**

The LGF programme delivered over £19m of activity during 2020/21 across the Strategic Economic Plan (SEP) themes making full use of all LGF grant available for the year and cumulatively. This is considered a very good performance by MHCLG.

### **North East Investment Fund**

The NEIF initial £55m allocation was made up of £25m Growing Places and £30m Regional Growth Funding. The Regional Growth Funding (RGF) project had originally tighter restrictions on the use of the funding, however, the North East LEP has worked with MHCLG on closing the original RGF programme and releasing this funding to be used to support the Commercial Property Development Fund (CPIF). The NEIF supports a number of projects through loans which are now making repayments, recycling the funding available for reinvestment in new projects and other opportunities.

### **Enterprise Zones**

Round 1 Enterprise Zones are located across four local authority areas: Newcastle, North Tyneside, Northumberland, and Sunderland. Business rates growth generated on these designated sites accrues to the benefit of the North East LEP for a 25-year period, 2020/21 was the eighth year of the Round 1 zones' life.

In April 2017 these were joined by a further ten sites across, Durham, Gateshead, Newcastle, Northumberland, South Tyneside and Sunderland with the International Advanced Manufacturing Park (IAMP) site launched on the 1st April 2018 to complete the coverage. With the exception of the IAMP, it is the fourth year of the round 2 sites life. Ramparts (Northumberland) and Follingsby North (Gateshead) have generated Business Rates Growth Income during 2020/21, as the result of occupation on parts of the sites requiring no capital investment to enable occupation to occur.

Table 9 below provides a summary of the Enterprise Zone account over the last three years and a summary of the position for 2020/21 compared with a budget reported in January 2021. Business Rate Income for 2020/21 and interest amounted to £2.614m and was higher than the budget of £2.4m reported in May 2020. Income was slightly lower than the revised estimate reported in January 2021 of £2.719m mainly because new buildings on the Airport site and the IAMP site had not been issued with rateable values during the year. The income from these two buildings estimated for the time that they were open in 2020/21 is estimated at c. £0.34m and should be received in 2021/22. The income figure for North Tyneside\* is an estimate, which will be confirmed shortly. Expenditure was also below the budget, which resulted in an increased surplus for the year of £0.645m and a cumulative surplus of £3.692m.

**Table 9 Enterprise Zone Account**

|                                                  | Actual<br>2017/18<br>£000 | Actual<br>2018/19<br>£000 | Actual<br>2019/20<br>£000 | Budget<br>2020/21<br>£000 | Actual<br>2020/21<br>£000 | Variance<br>£000 |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|------------------|
| <b>Business Rates<br/>Income</b>                 |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                  |
| <b>Round 1</b>                                   |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                  |
| Newcastle – North<br>Bank                        | 437                       | 501                       | 508                       | 483                       | 537                       | 54               |
| North Tyneside –<br>Swans                        | 160                       | 194                       | 160                       | 138                       | 180*                      | 42               |
| Northumberland-<br>Blyth sites                   | 321                       | 334                       | 308                       | 309                       | 334                       | 25               |
| Sunderland – A19<br>Corridor                     | 708                       | 750                       | 752                       | 754                       | 628                       | (126)            |
| <b>Round 2</b>                                   |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                  |
| Durham - Jade                                    |                           |                           |                           | 46                        | 51                        | 5                |
| Gateshead -<br>Follingsby                        |                           |                           | 242                       | 217                       | 255                       | 38               |
| Northumberland-<br>Ramparts                      |                           | 40                        | 40                        | 38                        | 34                        | (4)              |
| Sunderland & South<br>Tyneside - IAMP            |                           |                           |                           | 667                       | 581                       | (86)             |
| <b>Total Rates Income</b>                        | <b>1,626</b>              | <b>1,819</b>              | <b>2010</b>               | <b>2,704</b>              | <b>2,600</b>              | <b>(104)</b>     |
| Interest                                         | 11                        | 25                        | 20                        | 15                        | 14                        | (1)              |
| Grant income                                     | 30                        |                           |                           |                           |                           |                  |
| <b>Total Income</b>                              | <b>1,667</b>              | <b>1,844</b>              | <b>2030</b>               | <b>2,719</b>              | <b>2,614</b>              | <b>(105)</b>     |
| <b>Expenditure</b>                               |                           |                           |                           |                           |                           |                  |
| NEIF/LGF Loan<br>repayments                      | 1,302                     | 1,238                     | 1,438                     | 651                       | 651                       | -                |
| Other Financing<br>Costs (including<br>interest) | 0                         | 235                       | 258                       | 1,450                     | 1,154                     | (296)            |
| Invest North East<br>Contribution                | 148                       | 71                        | 66                        | 170                       | 65                        | (105)            |
| Operating Costs                                  | 112                       | 100                       | 128                       | 150                       | 99                        | (51)             |
| <b>Total Costs</b>                               | <b>1,562</b>              | <b>1,644</b>              | <b>1,890</b>              | <b>2,421</b>              | <b>1,969</b>              | <b>(452)</b>     |
| <b>Annual Surplus</b>                            | <b>105</b>                | <b>200</b>                | <b>140</b>                | <b>298</b>                | <b>645</b>                | <b>347</b>       |
| <b>Cumulative Surplus</b>                        | <b>2,707</b>              | <b>2,907</b>              | <b>3,047</b>              | <b>3,345</b>              | <b>3,692</b>              | <b>347</b>       |

## Invest North East England (INEE)

NTCA became the accountable body for Invest North East England (INEE) as of 1 April 2020.

Invest North East England acts as the strategic inward investment service in the North East. It works collaboratively with its seven local authority partners, two combined authorities, and other key stakeholders such as the North East LEP, Department of International Trade, and Universities to increase the levels of inward investment flowing into the region from both UK-owned and foreign-owned businesses.

Operationally, INEE's work has a few key guiding principles:

- INEE's primary function is to focus on attracting new inward investment to the North East (rather than seeking to secure re-investment in existing companies)
- INEE works closely with, and on behalf of, all seven constituent authorities,

its aim being to maximise levels of inward investment regardless of location in North East (a 'North East First' principle).

- INEE activity aims not to duplicate but add value to activities undertaken by the constituent local authorities.
- INEE engages in proactive lead generation activity which is sector-based, focussed on: Digital Technology; Energy; Life Sciences; Advanced Manufacturing; Financial, Professional and Business Services.
- INEE focus of activity will be on strategic inward investment projects which require regional-level promotion, coordination, and collaboration in the first instance, before a focus on a specific site.
- As far as possible, INEE will aim to attract investment opportunities which will lead to significant numbers of high-quality jobs (more and better jobs).

## Performance

After a very challenging year, dealing with the negative impact on inward investment of the Covid-19 pandemic and Brexit, the INEE Team is confident that 2021/22 will bring increased activity. The Team is involved in several very significant projects and is developing new approaches with partners in a number of areas including developing strategies to attract new north shoring and electrification projects, as well as significant offshore wind supply chain activity.

The Invest North East England Budget is supported from the seven Local Authority Contributions of £20,000 each (£140,000) and the North East LEP through interest on investment income (£140,000) and any balance, in 2020/21 £61,756 from North East Investment Fund (NEIF). The Outturn for 20-21 and the proposed budget for 2021-22 is set out in Table 10 below.

**2020-21 Outturn and 2021/22 Budget Invest North East England**

| Invest North East England (INEE)               | 2020-21<br>Original<br>Budget<br>£ | 2020-21<br>Actual<br>£ | 2020-21<br>Variance<br>£ | 2021-22<br>Original<br>Budget<br>£ |
|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>Expenditure</b>                             |                                    |                        |                          |                                    |
| Salaries                                       | 166,000                            | 165,194                | (806)                    | 166,000                            |
| Staff training                                 | 2,000                              | 0                      | (2,000)                  | 2,000                              |
| Travel Subsistence (Inc. International Travel) | 9,000                              | 8,832                  | (168)                    | 9,000                              |
| Web, telecoms and computing                    | 8,000                              | 1,999                  | (6,001)                  | 8,000                              |
| Marketing/Comms/Events                         | 100,000                            | 40,840                 | (59,160)                 | 100,000                            |
| Membership Fees                                | 3,000                              | 2,815                  | (185)                    | 3,000                              |
| Visit Hospitality costs                        | 7,000                              | 30                     | (6,970)                  | 7,000                              |
| Professional Consultancy                       | 20,000                             | 14,950                 | (5,050)                  | 20,000                             |
| Lead generation / representation               | 110,000                            | 71,290                 | (38,710)                 | 110,000                            |
| Research resource licenses                     | 25,000                             | 24,000                 | (1,000)                  | 25,000                             |
| Propositions refresh                           | 10,000                             | 17,500                 | 7,500                    | 10,000                             |
| <b>Total Expenditure</b>                       | <b>460,000</b>                     | <b>347,450</b>         | <b>(112,550)</b>         | <b>460,000</b>                     |
| <b>Income</b>                                  |                                    |                        |                          |                                    |
| Local Authority contributions                  | (140,000)                          | (140,000)              | 0                        | (140,000)                          |
| Private sector contributions to events         | (10,000)                           | (6,306)                | 3,694                    | (10,000)                           |
| North East LEP                                 | (310,000)                          | (201,144)              | 108,856                  | (310,000)                          |
| <b>Total Income</b>                            | <b>(460,000)</b>                   | <b>0</b>               | <b>112,550</b>           | <b>(460,000)</b>                   |

## **Main points from Financial Statements**

### **Comprehensive Income & Expenditure Statement**

The Continuing Cost of Services line in the Comprehensive Income & Expenditure Statement represents the net expenditure incurred by the North of Tyne Combined Authority including the North East LEP and INEE, it also includes the share of the costs contained within the North East Combined Authority (as relating to the Joint Transport Committee), in the direct provision of Services (Page 5 within the Statement of Accounts). The Comprehensive Income & Expenditure Statement is showing a surplus of (£28.875m) for the year ended 31 March 2021.

### **Balance Sheet**

The Balance Sheet is set out on page 6 within the Statement of Accounts. The net assets of the Combined Authority are £178.714m for the year ended 31 March 2021 and are financed by Usable Reserves of £124.373m and Unusable Reserves of £54.341m. More details of the reserves contained on the Balance Sheet are shown in Notes 23 and 25. The Balance Sheet also includes the Authority's share of assets and liabilities contained within the North East Combined Authority in relation to the Joint Transport Committee

### **Group Results**

The Group Accounts included as part of the Statement of Accounts fully incorporate the results from Nexus (The Tyne and Wear Passenger Transport Executive). More details can be found in Group Note 1 on page 75.

During the year Nexus invested £83.449m of capital expenditure in public transport in Tyne and Wear which was funded primarily by central government grants.

The liquidity of Nexus remained strong with net current assets of £472.701m, adequate to cover both short-term fluctuations and future commitments from usable reserves.

The Nexus accounts are divided between NTCA and NECA accounts (after elimination of intra-group transactions), with the balance sheet information at 31 March 2021 allocated between the two Combined Authorities in proportion to their relative share of Tyne and Wear Population – 55.46% in the NECA accounts and 44.54% in the NTCA accounts.

## **Non-Financial Performance of the Authority**

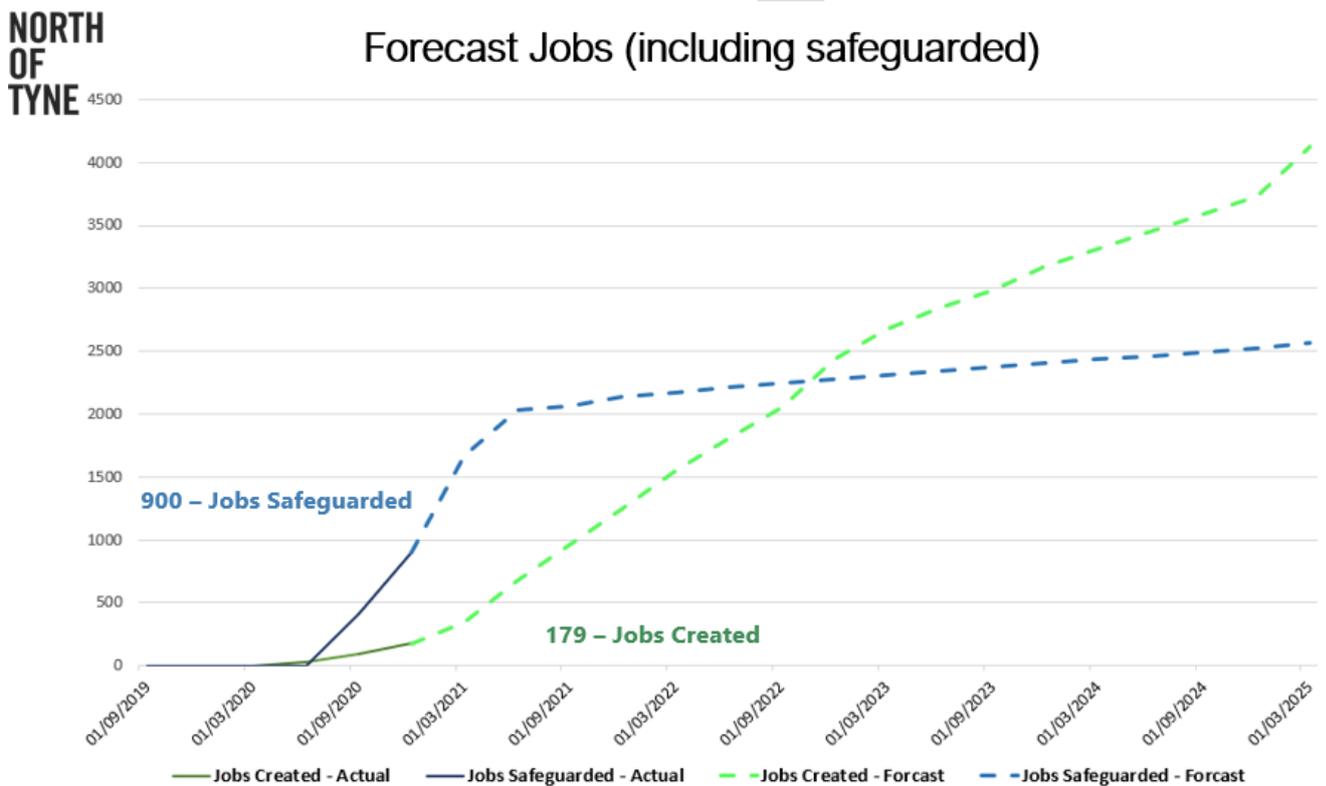
### **Investment Fund non-financial performance**

As at the end of financial year 2020/21 the Investment Fund total commitments stood at £62.380m against 66 live contracts. A strong pipeline of high-quality projects is in development with several significant investments planned over the coming months. This includes interventions to grow our digital and ageing sectors, as well support for our residents, creating opportunities to develop new skills and progress into employment

To date the Combined Authority has achieved:

- A commitment of £62.38m against 66 live projects – out of a total programme value of £90m to March 2023
- These projects will attract £193m of private sector leverage and are forecast to deliver 4193 jobs and safeguard a further 2673.
- Of these, the first 179 new jobs have been created and 900 safeguarded.

The Chart below shows the trajectory of forecast jobs and safeguarded jobs.



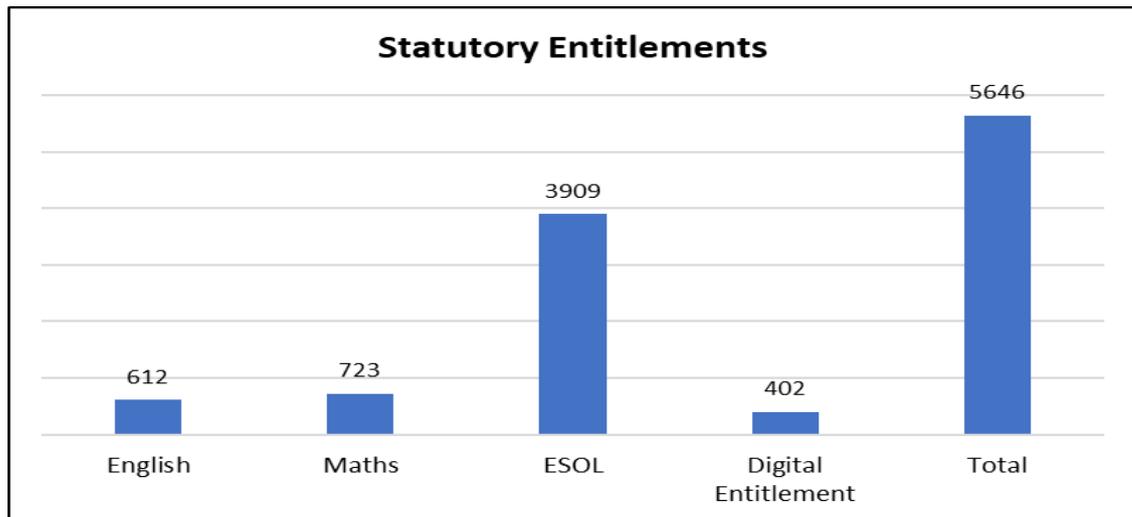
### Brownfield Housing Non-financial Performance

- Contracted projects are forecasting the creation of 1402 housing units with the extended pipeline accounting for 4171. Our contracted target with MHCLG is 1500.
- Contracted projects will remediate 23.42 hectares of Brownfield land which will be either reclaimed, re-developed or resembled.

### Adult Education Budget Non-financial Performance

- By April 2021, over 18,000 enrolment opportunities have been delivered or are being undertaken, an increase of 2000 enrolment opportunities on the previous month.

This is shown below as per constituent authority.



## Key Priorities and upcoming Milestones

The NTCA Corporate Plan outlined the following commitments below:

### Clear investment and delivery plans for these issues will be brought through Cabinet during the next year:

**Northumberland Line Economic Corridor Investment** – a bold joint NTCA-Govt package supporting Northumberland Line economic corridor strategic sites – with clear investment priorities within each Authority and potential to accelerate housing and skills progress.

**Clean Energy 'Arc of Innovation' Funding Package** – an investment package securing growth and skills gains from Blyth, BV and Tyne Corridor – ensuring we are ready to take advantage of the investment potential of our clean energy sector and supply chain.

**Expansion of our North of Tyne Digital fund** – including NTCA 5G – expansion of our £20m digital programme – securing further rural connectivity, 5G, digital business growth and strong public sector digital collaboration to drive recovery, inclusion and growth.

**Investment Vehicle for new jobs through Health Innovation** – creating strong incentives for health and public service innovation, start-up, job and cluster creation – building on our National Innovation Centres and strong health R&D base.

**City, Towns, High Streets and Rural Recovery** – expansion of recovery and innovation support augmenting Govt schemes and supporting our places, sectors and specific housing sites. This may include a future high streets and city centre funding component.

**Skills for Growth and Inclusive Economy Innovation Fund** – expanding our funding to tackle unemployment, augment AEB & education improvement programmes, and leverage large-scale social investment.

**'Reawakening the Tyne' investment plan** – including flagship investments building on our 'North Bank of the Tyne' prospectus and North Shields Masterplan area.

**Investment in Climate Action** – following through on our citizens assembly, green economy summit, and collaborative working to support net zero transition in key industries and sectors

**Building our Small Business Base** – exploring ways of supporting SMEs, social enterprise and community-owned enterprise and support local supply chain innovation

## Our role in regional transport

The NTCA exercises shared transport powers through the North East's Joint Transport Committee, and delivers these priorities through strong cross-regional and cross-sector collaboration. Cabinet's priorities include:



### Maximising investment in our network

– including through access to the Intra-City Transport Fund, augmented bus partnership funding, future Metro revenue and capital, and through securing the remaining funding component of the Northumberland Line



### Supporting major cross-regional priorities

– such as East Coast Mainline upgrade, Leamside Line, Metro extension programme and sustainable rural bus networks.



**Prioritising active travel and efforts to reduce CO2 emissions across the network** – including through cycling and walking programmes, smart travel and future mobility initiatives.



### Creating strong incentives to augment digital connectivity

– both through NTCA's investment programmes, and across the North East more widely.

The NTCA team continue to work closely with the Transport North East team to realise these priorities.

## Significant issues relating to 2021/22 and beyond

The 2021/22 Budget was prepared in exceptional circumstances. Nationally, the Comprehensive Spending Review (CSR), which sets out the Government's spending plans over the next three years, was delayed, a one-year spending round was announced by the Chancellor on 25 November 2020. The Combined Authority's request for further devolution was clearly set out in the submission to the CSR however, there was no firm response on this matter.

When the 2020/21 Budget and MTFP were agreed in February, nobody could have predicted the financial impact of the Covid-19 pandemic both nationally and locally. Reports published by both the Office for National Statistics and the Office for Budget Responsibility describe the significant economic impact that Covid-19 has had on public sector finances, this impact has also been felt locally.

Throughout the response to the pandemic, the Combined Authority has worked with Regional colleagues to support the submission for Recovery Support and Finance for the North East. In addition, the Combined Authority took a proactive approach to support for particular sectors impacted by the Pandemic, some examples of this include the continuation of the support to enhance short-term skills, jobs, and inclusive economy interventions – Kickstart, Youth Hubs, Good Work Pledge, Culture and Tourism Recovery, Climate innovation and Growth of the Digital Sector. An allocation of £10.000m of Investment Funds has been made to proceed with a North of Tyne Recovery Innovation Deal to supporting our businesses, social enterprises, and Local Authorities to

proactively innovate business models and sustain jobs in sectors that have been hit by the crisis.

The Mayor and Cabinet continue to work with officers to maximise the opportunities of the three constituent authorities in order that they work together efficiently and effectively with the North of Tyne Combined Authority. Other opportunities exist around the consideration of how best the Procurement Strategies across the constituent authorities can support the ambition and delivery of the Vision for North of Tyne.

In order to deliver the Authority's priorities and commitments the social factors such as a consistently higher unemployment rate than the national average, a lower productivity than the national wage and social inequality with pockets of deprivation affecting the area will need to be considered.

The financial environment for local government is likely to remain challenging for the foreseeable future. The impact of Covid-19, uncertainties arising from Brexit and the delay in the publication of both the Comprehensive Spending Review and the outcomes of the Fair Funding Review mean the outlook continues to be extremely uncertain.

The North East LEP has been leading a 'Covid-19 Economic Response Group' made up of NTCA, NECA, local authorities, the Confederation of British Industry (CBI) on behalf of business, North East JTC and regional universities. NTCA will work with the LEP and other partners on the Covid-19 recovery. Further rounds of LGF/Future prosperity/Economic Recovery funding will be required to support the capital investment and Revenue support that is needed to help the region's economy to recover and grow.

Over the past year transport has also been dominated by Covid-19. The major reductions in public transport use, and uncertainties over the scale and pace of any recovery in this remains a major challenge for the area. At the same time the rapid recovery of general traffic levels, in some cases to levels above those seen before the pandemic, emphasise the continued need to focus investment on more sustainable and less polluting forms of transport.

During 2021/22 the North East Joint Transport Committee will need to publish a Bus Service Improvement Plan by the end of October, and by April 2022 will need to have a formal Enhanced Partnership with operators in place or be following the statutory process to decide whether to implement a franchising scheme.

Transport Programmes coordinated by Transport North East on behalf of the JTC area include Transforming Cities Fund (TCF) and Active Travel Fund. TCF will deliver major improvements to the area's sustainable transport infrastructure. The 'Metro Flow' project will deliver dualling of the single-track sections of Metro between Pelaw and Bede on the South Shields route. This will allow for improved reliability and potentially higher frequency services over much of the Metro network. Other schemes being funded from this source include a new bus station for Durham, improvements to Sunderland rail station and major improvements to pedestrian and cycle routes in Gateshead. A region wide scheme providing improvements to traffic signals on the main bus routes is also under development.

The Government's strategy for walking and cycling, Gear Change, published in July 2020, sets out a commitment to further investment in improving active travel. Local authorities are already developing ambitious proposals for improving active travel infrastructure and the additional funding promised in the strategy should help build on current work to provide further improvements in future.

Publication of the Government's Integrated Rail Plan (IRP) is still awaited. This will give greater clarity on future priorities for investment in key connections such as the East Coast Main Line.

Further improvements to infrastructure for Electric Vehicles, including the new Electric Vehicle filling station in Sunderland, have been delivered as part of the Go Ultra Low (North East) project. Further funding has now also been secured by the North East Joint Transport Committee from the Local Growth Fund to fund further expansion of the network of charge points available.

It is estimated that increases in traffic levels at the Tyne Tunnels will occur at each stage of lockdown easing in spring/summer 2021, but there is no certainty that traffic levels will again reach the previous pre-Covid-19 levels. Many businesses and individuals have changed their journey habits due to Covid-19, for example shifts in modes of transport, more online meetings and more home-working, all of which may mean fewer journeys overall on a permanent basis.

Work is continuing in developing the 'Tyne Pass' project to introduce a fully automated payment system using Automatic Number Plate Recognition (ANPR) technology at the Tyne Tunnels, to replace the existing coin and permit systems, and it is planned to launch later in the 2021/22 financial year.

The cross-partner North East Brexit Group continues to meet and provides a forum for sharing intelligence across sectors. This information and intelligence have informed action such as the Brexit Toolkit on the Growth Hub, as well as the Work Programme. The focus of the group is now on opportunities post-Brexit and preparations in the light of potential trade deals with the EU and other nations/trading areas.

Activity continues to develop a proposal to government on the additional resources, powers and legislation needed to support the region.

## **Explanation of Accounting Statements included within the Accounts**

The Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015 require the Authority to produce a Statement of Accounts for each financial year. These statements contain a number of different elements and are required to be prepared under the Code of Practice. The Statement of Accounts is set out in the accompanying document, and are explained below:

## Core Financial Statements

The Comprehensive Income & Expenditure Statement (CIES) (page 5) summarises the revenue costs of providing all services and the income and resources received in financing the expenditure.

The Movement in Reserves Statement (MIRS) (page 4) shows the movement from the start of the year to the end on the different reserves held by the Authority. This statement shows the movement in the year on the different reserves held by the Authority, analysed into Usable Reserves (i.e. those which can be applied to fund expenditure) and Unusable Reserves (which cannot). The surplus or deficit on the provision of services line shows the economic cost in accounting terms of providing NTCA's services, more details of which are shown in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. These are different from the statutory amounts required to be charged to the General Fund Balance for the purposes of setting the levy. The net increase or decrease before transfers to earmarked reserves line shows the statutory General Fund Balance before any discretionary transfers to or from earmarked reserves undertaken by the Authority.

The Balance Sheet (page 6) shows the value as at the Balance Sheet date of the assets and liabilities recognised by the Authority. The net assets of the Authority are matched by the reserves held by the Authority. Reserves are reported in two categories, Usable and Unusable as described above. Unusable Reserves include those which hold unrealised gains and losses (e.g. the Revaluation Reserve) where amounts only become available to provide services if the assets are sold; and reserves that hold timing differences shown in the MIRS line "adjustments between accounting basis and funding basis under regulations".

The Cash Flow Statement (page 7) shows the changes in cash and cash equivalents of the Authority during the reporting period. The Statement shows how the Authority generates and uses cash and cash equivalents by classifying cash flows as operating, investing and financing activities. Investing activities represent the extent to which cash outflows have been made for resources which are intended to contribute to the Authority's future service delivery. Cash flows arising from financing activities are useful in predicting claims on future cash flows by providers of capital (i.e. borrowing) to the Authority.

## Notes to the Accounts

The notes aim to assist in the understanding of the Statement of the Accounts. They are fundamentally important in the presentation of a true and fair view. They provide information on the basis of the preparation of the financial statements and disclose information not presented directly in the key financial statements which is relevant to the understanding of the information contained elsewhere within the Statement of Accounts.

## Group Accounts and Associated Notes

The Authority is required by the Code to produce Group Accounts to include services paid to Council Taxpayers in the North of Tyne area by organisations other than the Authority itself in which the Authority has an interest.

It is recognised that the accounts of Nexus fall within the definition of a subsidiary. As such, group accounts have been prepared on the basis of a full consolidation of the financial transactions and balances of the Authority and Nexus. Nexus has been incorporated as a subsidiary, whereby the accounts of the two organisations are combined and any intra-group transactions are cancelled out.

These statements and accounts collectively provide a comprehensive view of the Authority's financial position during the period to which they relate. The format of the accounts reflect the impact of the Newcastle upon Tyne, North Tyneside and Northumberland Combined Authority (Establishment and Functions) Order 2018 (the Order) which changed the boundaries of NECA on the 2 November 2018. As a result of these governance changes, the boundaries of NECA now cover the Local Authorities of Durham, Gateshead, South Tyneside, and Sunderland. On the same date, the North of Tyne Combined Authority (NTCA) was established as well as the North East Joint Transport Committee (JTC), which continue to exercise the Transport functions over the area covered by the two Combined Authorities.

## Implementation of the Devolution order

Under the CIPFA Code, the JTC meets the definition of a 'joint operation', which determines its accounting treatment. Where a Joint Committee is accounted for as a Joint Arrangement each Joint Operator (in this case NECA and NTCA) must account for their own share of the assets, liabilities, revenues, and expenses held or incurred jointly in their own single entity financial statements.

In order to comply with the CIPFA Code, NECA must:

1. Split the revenues between that which relates to NECA and NTCA. In this case the constitution of the JTC and its funding arrangements suggests that, in the first instance, the revenues should be divisible into that which relates to Northumberland (allocated wholly to NTCA), that which relates to Durham (allocated wholly to NECA) and that which relate to Tyne and Wear (requires further division into NECA and NTCA).
2. The revenues which relate to Tyne and Wear must then be divided into that which relates wholly to Newcastle and/or North Tyneside (allocated to NTCA), that which relates wholly to Gateshead, South Tyneside and/or Sunderland (allocated to NECA) and that which relates to activities not wholly attributable under the preceding two points which requires apportionment.

The Order gives no clear instruction on the basis of division of revenues, but the Deed of Cooperation made on 4 July 2018 between the seven local authorities in the area indicates that resident populations shall be used as a basis of apportionment.

For the 2020/21 accounts the mid-year estimated population published by the Office of National Statistics as at June 2018 is used, which is the basis on which the Transport Levy payments for the year are required to be calculated. The calculation of the proportion used to allocate the figures in the accounts at 31 March 2021 is shown in Table 11 below.

**Table 11 - Population used to allocate Transport Assets/Liabilities between NECA and NTCA**

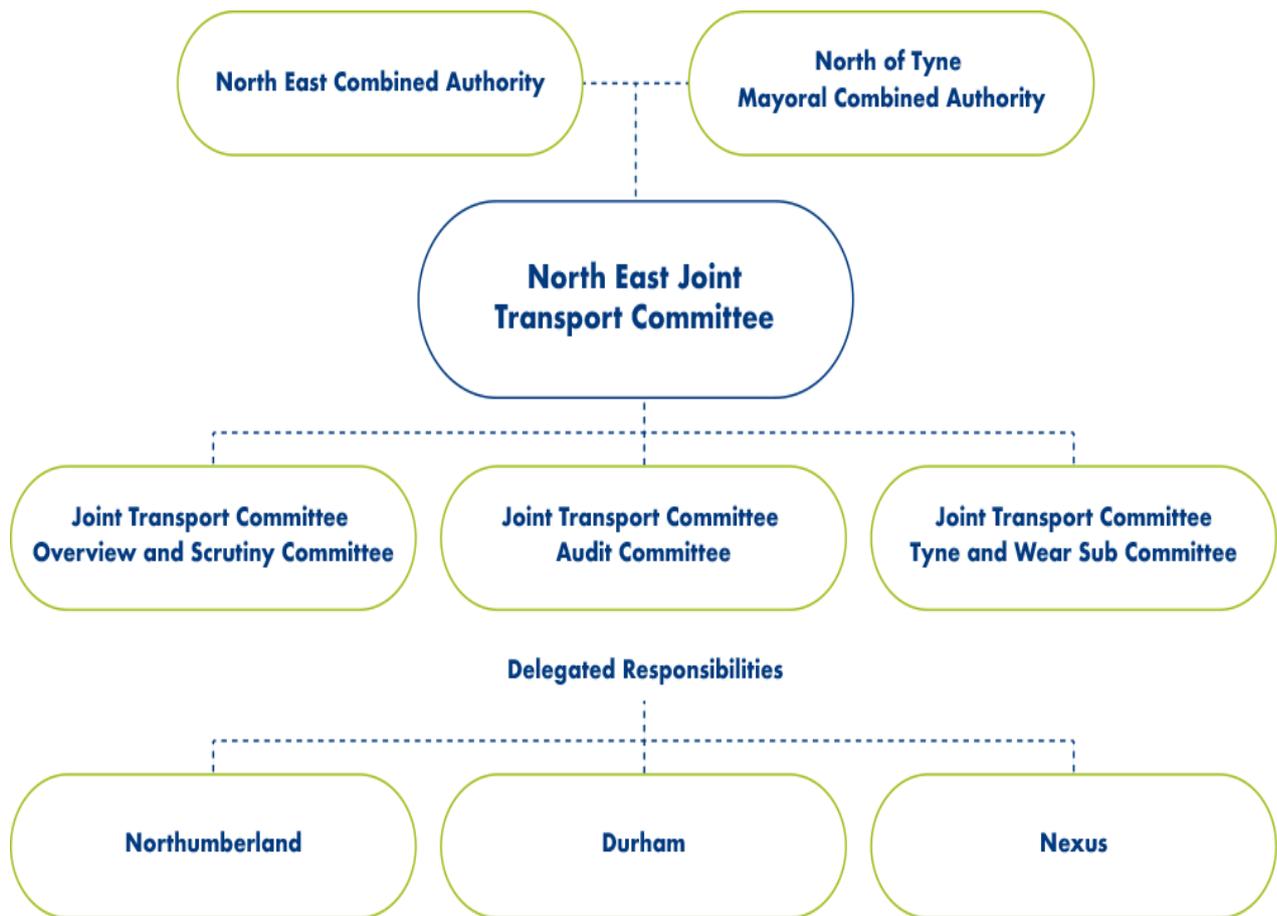
|                            | Mid-Year 2018<br>Population | Proportion |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|------------|
|                            | People                      | Proportion |
| <b>NECA</b>                |                             |            |
| - Gateshead                | 202,508                     |            |
| - South Tyneside           | 150,265                     |            |
| - Sunderland               | 277,417                     |            |
|                            | <b>630,190</b>              | 0.55456    |
| <b>NTCA</b>                |                             |            |
| - Newcastle                | 300,196                     |            |
| - North Tyneside           | 205,985                     |            |
|                            | <b>506,181</b>              | 0.44544    |
|                            |                             |            |
| <b>Tyne and Wear Total</b> | <b>1,136,371</b>            |            |

## The Joint Transport Committee

The North East Joint Transport Committee brings together a total of seven members from each of the Constituent Authorities of the region; four Members from the North East Combined Authority and three Members from the North of Tyne Combined Authority in accordance with the Order and was created on the 2nd November 2018.

Transport is of strategic importance to the North East, and the collaborative working of both Combined Authorities allows effective decision making across the region, which ensures that the local needs and priorities are delivered.

The structure for Transport that was established in November 2018 is shown in the diagram overleaf.



**Transport**

Tyne Tunnels, although owned by NECA, the accounting balances are reflected in the NTCA financial statements as part of the JTC. The Tyne Tunnels link the A19 under the River Tyne between Howdon and Jarrow. There are two tolled vehicle tunnels, and tunnels for both pedestrians and cyclists. The Tunnels are entirely self-financing from the toll’s income raised, i.e. there is no call on the Authority’s budget or local taxpayers to support them, and assets and liabilities associated with the tunnels are ringfenced to the Tyne and Wear constituent councils within the Authority. The Tyne Pedestrian and Cyclist Tunnels reopened to the public in August 2019 and have been well received and well used.

Table 12 overleaf shows Tyne Tunnel Flow data shows a small increase in traffic in 2020/21 until the end of March when the impact of the Covid-19 pandemic took effect. The increase was seen in all classes of vehicle except Class 1.

**Table 12: Tyne Tunnel Traffic Flow data**

|         | Class 1 | Class 2    | Class 3 | Exempt  | Total      |
|---------|---------|------------|---------|---------|------------|
| 2020/21 | 99,990  | 10,441,472 | 775,745 | 423,317 | 11,740,524 |
| 2019/20 | 153,474 | 14,928,809 | 824,798 | 648,435 | 16,555,516 |
| 2018/19 | 171,626 | 14,839,928 | 823,469 | 631,444 | 16,466,467 |
| 2017/18 | 172,655 | 14,802,233 | 855,656 | 584,809 | 16,415,353 |
| 2016/17 | 197,688 | 15,705,319 | 951,785 | 605,670 | 17,460,462 |
| 2015/16 | 204,751 | 16,218,493 | 989,451 | 581,377 | 17,994,072 |
| 2014/15 | 195,798 | 15,265,379 | 873,270 | 508,444 | 16,842,891 |
| 2013/14 | 185,471 | 13,970,360 | 804,147 | 464,529 | 15,424,507 |

Class 1 = Motorcycles; Class 2 = Car, Van, or Bus less than 3m high with 2 axles; Class 3 = HGV, Van, or Bus more than 3m high or 3 axles or more; Exempt = emergency vehicles and blue badge holders

The tolls were increased in line with inflation on 25 August 2020 from £3.60 to £3.70 (or £3.33 with a pre-paid permit) for Class 3 vehicles. There was no increase applied during the financial year for Class 2 vehicles which remained at £1.80 (or £1.62 with a pre-paid permit).

### **Tyne and Wear Passenger Transport Executive – Nexus**

The North East Joint Transport Committee sets public transport policy for the region, which in Tyne and Wear is delivered operationally by Nexus. The following performance indicators describe the general performance of public transport in Tyne and Wear during 2020/21.

- The number of passenger journeys across all modes within Tyne and Wear in 2020/21 was estimated at 49.6 million; a 67.9% decline when compared to 154.5 million in the previous year:
  - Bus patronage reduced to 39.8 million in 2020/21; a 66.7% decline when compared to 119.4 million in the previous year.
  - Metro patronage reduced to 9.4 million; a 71.6% decline when compared to 33.1 million in the previous year.
  - Ferry patronage reduced to 0.154 million passengers in 2020/21; a 56.4% decline when compared to 0.353 million journeys in the previous year.
  - Rail patronage reduced to 0.250 million journeys in 2020/21; an 85.1% decline when compared to 1.680 million journeys in the previous year.
- Metro reliability (operated mileage) was 95.8% during 2020/21, stable versus the figure of 95.7% achieved in the previous year.
- Metro reliability (Charter punctuality) was 87.4% during 2020/21, an increase on the 80.8% achieved in the previous year.

## Annual Governance Statement

To accompany the Narrative Report and Statement of Accounts, the leadership of the Authority prepares an Annual Governance Statement that sets out the principal arrangements that operate to ensure proper governance of the Authority's affairs and the stewardship of resources at its disposal. It also outlines the principal arrangements that are in place to ensure that a sound system of internal control is maintained.

The Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA) publication "Delivering Good Governance in Local Government" (2016 Edition), sets a framework, and the standard, for local authority governance in the UK. The Framework sets out a set of principles which we test our governance arrangements against these are:

- Ensuring openness and comprehensive stakeholder engagement.
- Developing the entity's capacity, including the capability of its leadership and the individuals within it.
- Behaving with integrity, demonstrating strong commitment to ethical values, and respecting the rule of law.
- Determining the interventions necessary to optimise the achievement of the intended outcomes.
- Managing risks and performance through robust internal control and strong public financial management.
- Defining outcomes in terms of sustainable economic social and environmental benefits.
- Implementing good practices to transparency, reporting and audit to deliver effective accountability.

### NTCA Staffing

There are now 48 staff directly employed by the Combined Authority, reflecting an increase in numbers of projects and programmes, resulting in recruitment of a number of temporary posts to lead on the delivery of the projects. A workforce planning exercise is currently being undertaken with the aim of creating a long-term staffing plan set within the context of a consistent set of agreed principles appropriate for the authority.

**Table 13 – Change in Staffing numbers during 2020/21**

|         | <b>NTCA Employees at the year end</b> | <b>North East LEP Employees at year end</b> | <b>Invest North East Employees at year end</b> |
|---------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| 2020/21 | 48                                    | 62                                          | 3                                              |
| 2019/20 | 34                                    | 56*                                         | 3*                                             |
| 2018/19 | 1                                     | 39*                                         | 3*                                             |

- As per North East Combined Authority Narrative Report

The Authority seeks to make the best possible use of resources available with regard to economy, efficiency, and effectiveness. This is a responsibility shared by Members and Officers of the Authority, with the Chief Finance Officer having a specific role in ensuring the adequacy of resources and proper financial administration. Our budget proposals for 2021/22, available on the NTCA website [Cabinet-26-January-2021](#) sets out how we will do this looking forward. The Statement of Accounts accompanying this report looks back at our performance since establishment. Reviewed together they provide the reader with an understanding of the financial position of the Authority.

If you would like further information about these accounts, please contact Janice Gillespie, Chief Finance Officer, c/o North Tyneside Council, Quadrant, The Silverlink North, Cobalt Business Park, North Tyneside, NE27 0BY

**Janice Gillespie**  
**Chief Finance Officer (S73 Officer)**

**North of Tyne Combined Authority**  
**Draft Statement of Accounts**  
**2020/21**

## Table of Contents

|                                                                             | Page |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 1.0 Statement of Responsibilities for the Statement of Accounts             | 2    |
| 2.0 Core Financial Statements and Explanatory Notes                         |      |
| 2.1 Movement in Reserves Statement                                          | 4    |
| 2.2 Comprehensive Income & Expenditure Statement                            | 5    |
| 2.3 Balance Sheet                                                           | 6    |
| 2.4 Cash Flow Statement                                                     | 7    |
| 2.5 Explanatory Notes to the Core Financial Statements                      | 8    |
| 3.0 Group Financial Statements and Explanatory Notes                        |      |
| 3.1 Group Movement in Reserves Statement                                    | 70   |
| 3.2 Group Comprehensive Income & Expenditure Statement                      | 71   |
| 3.3 Group Balance Sheet                                                     | 72   |
| 3.4 Group Cash Flow Statement                                               | 73   |
| 3.5 Explanatory Notes to the Group Core Financial Statements                | 74   |
| 4.0 Supplemental Information                                                |      |
| 4.1 Glossary of Terms                                                       | 102  |
| 4.2 Independent Auditor's Report (to be inserted after completion of audit) |      |

## 1.0 Statement of Responsibilities for the Statement of Accounts

### The Authority's Responsibilities

The Authority is required:

- To make arrangements for the proper administration of its financial affairs and to secure that one of its officers has the responsibility for the administration of those affairs. In this Authority, the officer is the Chief Finance Officer;
- To manage its affairs to secure economic, efficient and effective use of resources and safeguard its assets; and
- To approve the Statement of Accounts.

### The Chief Finance Officer's Responsibilities

The Chief Finance Officer is responsible for the preparation of the Authority's Statement of Accounts in accordance with proper practice as set out in the CIPFA Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom ('The Code').

In preparing this Statement of Accounts the Chief Finance Officer has:

- Selected suitable accounting policies and then applied them consistently;
- Made judgements and estimates that were reasonable and prudent; and
- Complied with the local authority Code.

The Chief Finance Officer has also:

- Kept proper accounting records which were up to date; and
- Taken reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud and other irregularities.

I certify that the Statement of Accounts for the period ended 31 March 2021, required by the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015 are set out in the following pages and that they give a true and fair view of the financial position of the Authority and its income and expenditure for the period ended 31 March 2021.

**Signed:**

**Janice Gillespie**

**Chief Finance Officer (Section 73 Officer)**

**Date:**

## 2.0 Core Financial Statements and Explanatory Notes

DRAFT

## 2.1 Movement in Reserves Statement

This Statement shows the movement in the year on the different reserves held by the Combined Authority, analysed into 'usable reserves' (i.e. those that can be applied to fund expenditure or reduce local taxation) and other 'unusable reserves'. The Total Comprehensive Income and Expenditure line shows the accounting cost of providing the Combined Authority's services, more details of which are shown in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. This is different from the statutory amounts required to be charged to the General Fund Balance. The net increase or decrease before transfers to earmarked reserves shows the statutory General Fund Balance before any discretionary transfers to or from earmarked reserves undertaken by the Combined Authority.

|                                                                        |    | General Fund Balances | Earmarked Reserves | Capital Receipts Reserve | Capital Grants Unapplied | Total Usable Reserves | Unusable Reserves | Total Authority Reserves |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-----------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|
|                                                                        |    | £000                  | £000               | £000                     | £000                     | £000                  | £000              | £000                     |
| <b>Balance at 31 March 2019</b>                                        |    | <b>(9,643)</b>        | <b>(26,972)</b>    | <b>-</b>                 | <b>(4,167)</b>           | <b>(40,782)</b>       | <b>(39,338)</b>   | <b>(80,120)</b>          |
| Total Comprehensive Income & Expenditure                               |    | (28,563)              | -                  | -                        | -                        | (28,563)              | 196               | (28,367)                 |
| Adjustments between accounting basis & funding basis under regulations |    | 3,611                 | -                  | -                        | (1,683)                  | 1,928                 | (1,928)           | -                        |
| (Increase)/ decrease in year                                           |    | (24,952)              | -                  | -                        | (1,623)                  | (26,635)              | (1,732)           | (28,367)                 |
| Transfers (to)/from Earmarked Reserves                                 | 24 | 23,904                | (23,904)           | -                        | -                        | -                     | -                 | -                        |
| <b>Balance at 31 March 2020 carried forward</b>                        |    | <b>(10,691)</b>       | <b>(50,876)</b>    | <b>0</b>                 | <b>(5,850)</b>           | <b>(67,417)</b>       | <b>(41,070)</b>   | <b>(108,487)</b>         |
| Transfer of balances from NECA at 1 April 2020                         | 2  | <b>(649)</b>          | <b>(17,841)</b>    | <b>(8,889)</b>           | <b>(249)</b>             | <b>(27,628)</b>       | <b>(13,724)</b>   | <b>(41,352)</b>          |
| Total Comprehensive Income & Expenditure                               |    | (30,707)              | -                  | -                        | -                        | (30,707)              | 1,832             | (28,875)                 |
| Adjustments between accounting basis & funding basis under regulations |    | 18,572                | -                  | -                        | (17,193)                 | 1,379                 | (1,379)           | -                        |
| (Increase)/ decrease in year                                           |    | (12,135)              | -                  | -                        | (17,193)                 | (27,492)              | 453               | (28,875)                 |
| Transfers (to)/from Earmarked Reserves                                 | 24 | 17,289                | (17,289)           | -                        | -                        | -                     | -                 | -                        |
| <b>Balance at 31 March 2021 carried forward</b>                        |    | <b>(6,186)</b>        | <b>(86,006)</b>    | <b>(8,889)</b>           | <b>(23,292)</b>          | <b>(124,373)</b>      | <b>(54,341)</b>   | <b>(178,714)</b>         |

## 2.2 Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

The Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement shows the accounting cost in year of providing services in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice, rather than the amount charged to the General Fund which is set out in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

As part of the creation of the Combined Authority (NTCA) it was stated that a Joint Transport Committee (JTC) must be appointed which is endowed with the powers of the Integrated Transport Authority, which were previously endowed upon the North East Combined Authority (NECA) when the seven Local Authorities were part of it. NECA was appointed as the accountable body for the JTC.

NECA as the accountable body must split revenue, expenditure, assets and liabilities into those which relate to NECA and NTCA. The accounts for the Combined Authority thereby include a split of all income and expenditure relating to transport activity associated with the constituent authorities of North of Tyne.

| 2019/20        |                 |                 |                                                     |      | 2020/21        |                  |                 |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|------|----------------|------------------|-----------------|
| Gross Exp £000 | Gross Inc £000  | Net Exp £000    |                                                     | Note | Gross Exp £000 | Gross Inc £000   | Net Exp £000    |
| 735            | -               | 735             | Investment Fund                                     |      | 5,898          | (66)             | 5,832           |
| 3,677          | (6,047)         | (2,370)         | Corporate Costs                                     |      | 11,443         | (2,328)          | 9,115           |
| 136            | (382)           | (246)           | Adult Education Budget                              |      | 13,405         | (14,640)         | (1,235)         |
| 51,532         | (25,705)        | 25,827          | Joint Transport Committee                           |      | 57,430         | (39,097)         | 18,333          |
|                |                 |                 | <u>Services transferred from NECA</u>               |      |                |                  |                 |
|                |                 |                 | Invest North East                                   |      | 534            | (438)            | 96              |
| -              | -               | -               | Local Enterprise Partnership                        | 2    | 47,896         | (15,278)         | 32,618          |
| <b>56,080</b>  | <b>(32,134)</b> | <b>23,946</b>   | <b>Cost of Services</b>                             |      | <b>136,606</b> | <b>(71,847)</b>  | <b>64,759</b>   |
| 3,289          | (1,080)         | 2,209           | Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure     | 7    | 3,295          | (2,060)          | 1,235           |
| -              | (54,718)        | (54,718)        | Taxation and Non-Specific Grant Income              | 8    | -              | (96,701)         | (96,701)        |
| <b>59,369</b>  | <b>(87,932)</b> | <b>(28,563)</b> | <b>Surplus on Provision of Service</b>              |      | <b>139,901</b> | <b>(170,608)</b> | <b>(30,707)</b> |
|                |                 | 196             | Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure          |      |                |                  | 1,832           |
|                |                 | <b>(28,367)</b> | <b>Total Comprehensive Income &amp; Expenditure</b> |      |                |                  | <b>(28,875)</b> |

## 2.3 Balance Sheet as at 31 March 2021

The Balance sheet shows the values as at the Balance Sheet date, 31 March each year, of the assets and liabilities recognised by the Combined Authority. The Net Assets of the Combined Authority (total assets less total liabilities) are matched by Reserves. Reserves are reported in two categories – Usable and Unusable. Unusable Reserves includes those which hold unrealised gains and losses (e.g. the Revaluation Reserve) where amounts only become available to provide services if the assets are sold; and reserves that hold timing differences in the Movement in Reserves Statement line “adjustments between accounting basis and funding basis under regulations”.

| 31 March<br>2020<br>£000 |                              | Note | 31 March<br>2021<br>£000 |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|------|--------------------------|
| 153,621                  | Property, Plant & Equipment  | 14   | 153,133                  |
| 15,595                   | Long Term Debtors            | 18   | 28,184                   |
| <b>169,216</b>           | <b>Long Term Assets</b>      |      | <b>181,317</b>           |
| 35,581                   | Short Term Investments       | 15   | 142,617                  |
| 6,532                    | Short Term Debtors           | 17   | 11,487                   |
| 42,704                   | Cash & Cash Equivalents      | 19   | 39,055                   |
| <b>84,817</b>            | <b>Current Assets</b>        |      | <b>193,159</b>           |
| (1,032)                  | Short Term Borrowing         | 15   | (21,023)                 |
| (27,606)                 | Short Term Creditors         | 20   | (51,624)                 |
| (427)                    | Grants Receipts in Advance   | 9    | (2,696)                  |
| (2,256)                  | Public Private Partnerships  | 21   | (2,268)                  |
| <b>(31,321)</b>          | <b>Current Liabilities</b>   |      | <b>(77,611)</b>          |
| (75,595)                 | Long Term Borrowing          | 16   | (75,724)                 |
| (38,345)                 | Public Private Partnerships  | 21   | (36,292)                 |
| -                        | Provisions                   |      | (1,148)                  |
| (285)                    | Pension Liability            | 22   | (4,987)                  |
| <b>(114,225)</b>         | <b>Long Term Liabilities</b> |      | <b>(118,151)</b>         |
| <b>108,487</b>           | <b>Net Assets</b>            |      | <b>178,714</b>           |
|                          | <b>Financed By:</b>          |      |                          |
| (67,417)                 | Usable Reserves              | 23   | (124,373)                |
| (41,070)                 | Unusable Reserves            | 25   | (54,341)                 |
| <b>(108,487)</b>         | <b>Total Reserves</b>        |      | <b>(178,714)</b>         |

I certify that the Statement of Accounts for the period ended 31 March 2021, required by the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015 give a true and fair view of the financial position of the Authority and its income and expenditure for the period ended 31 March 2021.

**Signed:**

**Date:**

Janice Gillespie, Chief Finance Officer (Section 73 Officer)

## 2.4 Cash Flow Statement for period ended 31 March 2021

The Cash Flow Statement shows the changes in cash and cash equivalents of the Combined Authority during the reporting period. The Statement shows how the Combined Authority generates and uses cash and cash equivalents by classifying cash flows as operating, investing and financing activities. Investing activities represent the extent to which cash outflows have been made for resources which are intended to contribute to the Combined Authority's future service delivery. Cash flows arising from financing activities are useful in predicting claims on future cash flows by providers of capital (i.e. borrowing) to the Combined Authority.

| 2019/20<br>£000 |                                                                                                                            | Note | 2020/21<br>£000 |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-----------------|
| 28,563          | Net surplus on the provision of services                                                                                   |      | 30,707          |
| (7,588)         | Adjustments to net surplus on the provision of services for non- cash movements                                            | 27   | 10,395          |
| (11,034)        | Adjustments for items included in the net surplus on the provision of services that are investing and financing activities | 27   | (67,330)        |
| <b>9,914</b>    | <b>Net Cash Flows from Operating Activities</b>                                                                            |      | <b>(26,228)</b> |
| 1,651           | Net Cash flow from Investing Activities                                                                                    | 28   | (38,879)        |
| 1,963           | Net Cash flow from Financing Activities                                                                                    | 29   | 20,106          |
| <b>13,555</b>   | <b>Net Increase in cash and cash equivalents</b>                                                                           |      | <b>(45,001)</b> |
| 29,149          | Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the reporting period                                                         | 19   | 42,704          |
| -               | Transfer from NECA in respect Local Enterprise Partnership balances                                                        | 2    | 41,352          |
| <b>42,704</b>   | <b>Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the reporting period</b>                                                        |      | <b>39,055</b>   |

## 2.5 Index to the Notes to the Financial Statements

| <b>Note</b> | <b>Title</b>                                                                      | <b>Page</b> |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| 1           | Narrative Explanatory Note on Devolution                                          | 9           |
| 2           | Transfer of North East Local Enterprise Partnership                               | 9           |
| 3           | Expenditure and Funding Analysis                                                  | 10          |
| 4           | Income and Expenditure Analysed by Nature                                         | 13          |
| 5           | Changes to Prior Year Comprehensive Income & Expenditure                          | 14          |
| 6           | Adjustments between Accounting Basis and Funding Basis under Regulations          | 15          |
| 7           | Financing and Investment Income & Expenditure                                     | 17          |
| 8           | Taxation and Non-Specific Grant Income                                            | 17          |
| 9           | Grants and Contributions Income                                                   | 17          |
| 10          | Members' Allowances and Expenses                                                  | 18          |
| 11          | Officers' Remuneration                                                            | 19          |
| 12          | External Audit Costs                                                              | 21          |
| 13          | Related Parties                                                                   | 21          |
| 14          | Property, Plant & Equipment                                                       | 23          |
| 15          | Financial Instruments                                                             | 24          |
| 16          | Nature and Extent of Risks arising from Financial Instruments                     | 28          |
| 17          | Short Term Debtors                                                                | 31          |
| 18          | Long Term Debtors                                                                 | 32          |
| 19          | Cash and Cash Equivalents                                                         | 32          |
| 20          | Short Term Creditors                                                              | 32          |
| 21          | Private Finance Initiatives and Similar Contracts                                 | 32          |
| 22          | Defined Benefit Pension Scheme                                                    | 33          |
| 23          | Usuable Reserves                                                                  | 40          |
| 24          | Transfers (to)/from Earmarked Reserves                                            | 41          |
| 25          | Unusable Reserves                                                                 | 42          |
| 26          | Capital Expenditure and Capital Financing                                         | 45          |
| 27          | Notes to the Cash Flow – Operating Activities                                     | 46          |
| 28          | Notes to the Cash Flow – Investing Activities                                     | 46          |
| 29          | Notes to the Cash Flow – Financing Activities                                     | 47          |
| 30          | Reconciliation of liabilities arising from Financing Activities                   | 47          |
| 31          | Accounting Standards Issued not yet adopted                                       | 47          |
| 32          | Critical judgements in applying Accounting Standards                              | 48          |
| 33          | Assumptions made about the future & other major sources of estimation uncertainty | 49          |
| 34          | Accounting Policies                                                               | 50          |
| 35          | Events after the Balance Sheet Date                                               | 68          |

## 1. Narrative Explanatory Note on Devolution

### Transfer of Services to the Newcastle upon Tyne, North Tyneside and Northumberland Combined Authority

On 2 November 2018, under the terms of the Newcastle upon Tyne, North Tyneside and Northumberland Combined Authority (Establishment and Functions) Order 2018 a new entity, the Newcastle upon Tyne, North Tyneside and Northumberland Combined Authority was created known as North of Tyne Combined Authority (NTCA).

At this date, Newcastle City Council, North Tyneside Metropolitan District Council and Northumberland County Council ceased to be members of the North East Combined Authority and became a member of the new NTCA; and the business of the North East Combined Authority, and the associated assets and liabilities, relating to the geography of Newcastle upon Tyne, North Tyneside and Northumberland transferred to the new NTCA.

Under the Order, it is stated that NECA and NTCA must appoint a Joint Transport Committee (JTC), which is endowed with the powers of the Integrated Transport Authority previously endowed upon NECA. The Constitution of the JTC is such that at it meets the definition of Joint Control and it is classified accordingly as a Joint Operation.

At its first meeting on 20 November 2018, the JTC appointed NECA as its accountable body. As the accountable body NECA must split the revenue, expenditure, and assets and liabilities into those which relate to NECA and those which relate to NTCA:

- That which relates to Northumberland is wholly allocated to NTCA.
- That which relates to Durham is wholly allocated to NECA.
- That which relates to Tyne and Wear is allocated between NECA and NTCA on the basis of population using the ONS statistics used as a basis of dividing levy contributions.

## 2. Transfer of North East Local Enterprise Partnership

As part of the process of establishing the Combined Authority, it was recognised that joint working would be maintained across the region in terms of the continued operation of the North East Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP) and the creation of the JTC, as outlined in the note above.

The LEP, which is a partnership of private sector and public sector representatives, is not a corporate entity and, as such, it cannot hold funding and property or employ staff in its' own right.

It can only do so through a legal entity acting on its behalf as an "accountable body". Sunderland City Council acted as the accountable body for the LEP when it was first established and then NECA took over this role when it was established.

Prior to the creation of the Combined Authority, the seven local authorities and NECA entered into a Deed of Co-operation which set out the parties' intention that NECA would be the accountable body for the JTC and the Combined Authority would be the accountable body for the LEP.

The Combined Authority became the accountable body for the LEP on 1 April 2020. At this date any reserves and balances in respect of the LEP transferred across from NECA and have been reflected within the 2020/21 accounts of the Combined Authority as appropriate. The table below shows the balances that were transferred across at this date.

|                                         | <b>£000</b>     |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------|
| <u>Usable Reserves</u>                  |                 |
| General Balances                        | (649)           |
| Earmarked Reserves                      | (17,841)        |
| Capital Receipts Reserve                | (8,889)         |
| Capital Grants Unapplied                | (249)           |
| Total Usable Reserves                   | (27,628)        |
| <u>Unusable Reserves</u>                |                 |
| Capital Adjustment Account              | (16,282)        |
| Financial Instrument Adjustment Account | 2,558           |
| Total Unusable Reserves                 | (13,724)        |
| <b>Total Reserves</b>                   | <b>(41,352)</b> |

### 3. Expenditure and Funding Analysis

The Expenditure and Funding Analysis (EFA) shows how annual expenditure is used and funded from resources (e.g. government grants and levies) by local authorities in comparison with those resources consumed or earned by authorities in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices.

It also shows how this expenditure is allocated for decision making between the different areas of the NTCA (including JTC) budget. Income and Expenditure accounted for under generally accepted accounting practices is presented more fully in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

The EFA presented in the accounts reconciles between the amounts in the Movement in Reserves Statement and Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

## 2020/21

|                                        | Net Exp Chargeable to General Fund<br>£000 | Adjs for Capital Purposes<br>£000 | Pension Adjs<br>£000 | Other Adjs<br>£000 | Net Exp in CIES<br>£000 |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Investment Fund                        | 5,585                                      | -                                 | 197                  | 50                 | 5,832                   |
| Corporate Costs                        | 7,032                                      | -                                 | 2,051                | 32                 | 9,115                   |
| Adult Education Budget                 | (1,277)                                    | -                                 | 33                   | 9                  | (1,235)                 |
| Joint Transport Committee              | 35,289                                     | (16,956)                          | -                    | -                  | 18,333                  |
| <u>Services transferred from NECA</u>  |                                            |                                   |                      |                    |                         |
| Invest North East                      | 66                                         | -                                 | 30                   | -                  | 96                      |
| Local Enterprise Partnership           | 31,394                                     | 249                               | 510                  | 465                | 32,618                  |
| <b>Net Cost of Services</b>            | <b>78,089</b>                              | <b>(16,707)</b>                   | <b>2,821</b>         | <b>556</b>         | <b>64,759</b>           |
| Other Income & Expenditure             | (90,224)                                   | (4,862)                           | 49                   | (429)              | (95,466)                |
| <b>Surplus on Provision of Service</b> | <b>(12,135)</b>                            | <b>(21,569)</b>                   | <b>2,870</b>         | <b>127</b>         | <b>(30,707)</b>         |

|                                                               |                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Opening General Fund Balances                                 | <b>(10,691)</b> |
| Transfer from NECA in respect of Local Enterprise Partnership | (649)           |
| Surplus on General Fund Balances in Year                      | (12,135)        |
| Transfer to Earmarked Reserves                                | 17,289          |
| <b>General Fund Balances at 31 March 2021</b>                 | <b>(6,186)</b>  |

## 2019/20

|                                        | Net Exp Chargeable to General Fund<br>£000 | Adjs for Capital Purposes<br>£000 | Pension Adjs<br>£000 | Other Adjs<br>£000 | Net Exp in CIES<br>£000 |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Investment Fund                        | 735                                        | -                                 | -                    | -                  | 735                     |
| Corporate Costs                        | (2,461)                                    | -                                 | 91                   | -                  | (2,370)                 |
| Adult Education Budget                 | (246)                                      | -                                 | -                    | -                  | (246)                   |
| Joint Transport Committee              | 28,855                                     | (3,028)                           | -                    | -                  | 25,827                  |
| <b>Net Cost of Services</b>            | <b>26,883</b>                              | <b>(3,028)</b>                    | <b>91</b>            | <b>-</b>           | <b>23,946</b>           |
| Other Income & Expenditure             | (51,835)                                   | (309)                             | (2)                  | (363)              | (52,509)                |
| <b>Surplus on Provision of Service</b> | <b>(24,952)</b>                            | <b>(3,337)</b>                    | <b>89</b>            | <b>(363)</b>       | <b>(28,563)</b>         |

|                                               |                 |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Opening General Fund Balances                 | <b>(9,643)</b>  |
| Surplus on General Fund Balances in Year      | (24,952)        |
| Transfer to Earmarked Reserves                | 23,904          |
| <b>General Fund Balances at 31 March 2020</b> | <b>(10,691)</b> |

## Adjustments to the General Fund to arrive at the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement Amounts

Adjustments for Capital Purposes - this column adds in depreciation and impairment and revaluation gains and losses in the services line, and for:

- Other Operating Expenditure – adjusts for capital disposal with a transfer of income on disposal of assets and the amounts written off for those assets;
- Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure – the statutory charges for capital i.e. Minimum Revenue Provision and other revenue contributions are deducted from other income and expenditure as these are not chargeable under generally accepted accounting practices; and
- Taxation and non-specific grant income and expenditure – capital grants are adjusted for income not chargeable under generally accepted accounting practices. Revenue grants are adjusted from that receivable in the year to those receivable without conditions or for which conditions were satisfied throughout the year. The taxation and non-specific grant income and expenditure line is credited with capital grants receivable in the year without conditions or for which conditions were satisfied in the year.

Net change for the removal of pension contributions and the addition of IAS19 Employee Benefits related expenditure and income:

- For services this represents the removal of the employer pension contributions made by the Combined Authority as allowed by statute and the replacement with current service costs and past service costs; and
- For Financing and Investment income and expenditure the net interest on the defined benefit liability is charged to the CIES.

Other differences between amounts debited/credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement and amounts payable/receivable to be recognised under statute include:

- For Financing and Investment Income & Expenditure the adjustments relate to the timing differences for premiums and discounts; and
- For services this includes adjustments made from accruing compensated absences earned but not taken in the year

#### 4. Income and Expenditure Analysed by Nature

| 2019/20         |                                                                                             | 2020/21                 |                                    |                  |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------|
|                 |                                                                                             | Cost of Service<br>£000 | Other Income & Expenditure<br>£000 | Total<br>£000    |
| 1,723           | Employee benefit expenses                                                                   | 9,064                   | -                                  | 9,064            |
| 43,336          | Other service expenses                                                                      | 77,961                  | -                                  | 77,961           |
| 298             | Support service recharges                                                                   | 421                     | -                                  | 421              |
| 10,723          | Depreciation, impairment and revenue expenditure funded from capital under statute (REFCUS) | 49,160                  | -                                  | 49,160           |
| 3,289           | Interest payments                                                                           | -                       | 3,295                              | 3,295            |
| <b>59,369</b>   | <b>Total Expenditure</b>                                                                    | <b>136,606</b>          | <b>3,295</b>                       | <b>139,901</b>   |
| (12,616)        | Fees, charges and other service income (Tyne Tunnels tolls)*                                | (19,406)                | -                                  | (19,406)         |
| (1,080)         | Interest and Investment Income                                                              | -                       | (2,060)                            | (2,060)          |
| (33,168)        | Income from transport levy                                                                  | -                       | (33,450)                           | (33,450)         |
| (33,864)        | Government grants and contributions                                                         | (48,432)                | (63,251)                           | (111,683)        |
| (7,204)         | Other Income                                                                                | (4,009)                 | -                                  | (4,009)          |
| <b>(87,932)</b> | <b>Total Income</b>                                                                         | <b>(71,847)</b>         | <b>(98,761)</b>                    | <b>(170,608)</b> |
| <b>(28,563)</b> | <b>Surplus on the provision of services</b>                                                 | <b>64,759</b>           | <b>(95,466)</b>                    | <b>(30,707)</b>  |

\*Fees, charges and other service income relates wholly to tolls paid by users of the Tyne Tunnels.

## 5. Adjustments to Prior Year Analysis on Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

Changes in the presentation of the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement have been made to reflect how information is provided to Cabinet around budget monitoring.

This has resulted in the comparator figures for 2019/20 being restated. The following table shows the published figures for 2019/20 in the original format and how they are now reflected (only the lines that have changed are shown).

| Published Figures |                   |                 |                                      | Restated Figures  |                   |                 |
|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| Gross Exp<br>£000 | Gross Inc<br>£000 | Net Exp<br>£000 |                                      | Gross Exp<br>£000 | Gross Inc<br>£000 | Net Exp<br>£000 |
| 2,422             | (6,044)           | (3,622)         | Corporate Costs                      | 3,677             | (6,047)           | (2,370)         |
| 207               | -                 | 207             | Mayors Office (line removed)         |                   |                   |                 |
| 1,048             | (3)               | 1,045           | Elections (line removed)             |                   |                   |                 |
| <b>3,677</b>      | <b>(6,047)</b>    | <b>(2,370)</b>  | <b>Total</b>                         | <b>3,677</b>      | <b>(6,047)</b>    | <b>(2,370)</b>  |
|                   |                   |                 | Joint Transport Committee (new line) | 51,532            | (25,705)          | 25,827          |
| 6,094             | -                 | 6,094           | Transport – Northumberland           |                   |                   |                 |
| 114               | -                 | 114             | Transport – Retained Levy Budget     |                   |                   |                 |
| 24,657            | -                 | 24,657          | Transport – Tyne & Wear              |                   |                   |                 |
| 11,331            | (14,884)          | (3,553)         | Transport – Tyne Tunnels             |                   |                   |                 |
| 9,336             | (10,821)          | (1,485)         | Transport – Other                    |                   |                   |                 |
| <b>51,532</b>     | <b>(25,705)</b>   | <b>25,827</b>   | <b>Total</b>                         | <b>51,532</b>     | <b>(25,705)</b>   | <b>25,827</b>   |

The revised presentation is also shown in the Expenditure and Funding Analysis note. These changes are also reflected within the Group Statements and associated notes.

## 6. Adjustments between Accounting Basis and Funding Basis under Regulations

This note details the adjustments that are made to the Total Comprehensive Income & Expenditure figure recognised by the Combined Authority in the year in accordance with proper accounting practice to the resources that are specified by statutory provisions as being available to the Combined Authority to meet future capital and revenue expenditure.

| 2019/20                                                                     |                          |                          |                   | 2020/21      |                          |                          |                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|--------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| General Fund                                                                | Capital Receipts Reserve | Capital Grants Unapplied | Unusable Reserves | General Fund | Capital Receipts Reserve | Capital Grants Unapplied | Unusable Reserves |
| £000                                                                        | £000                     | £000                     | £000              | £000         | £000                     | £000                     | £000              |
| <b>Adjustments primarily involving the Capital Adjustment Account</b>       |                          |                          |                   |              |                          |                          |                   |
| (1,842)                                                                     | -                        | -                        | 1,842             | (1,930)      | -                        | -                        | 1,930             |
| 2,256                                                                       | -                        | -                        | (2,256)           | 2,268        | -                        | -                        | (2,268)           |
| 6,435                                                                       | -                        | -                        | (6,435)           | 48,614       | -                        | -                        | (48,614)          |
| (8,881)                                                                     | -                        | -                        | 8,881             | (47,230)     | -                        | -                        | 47,230            |
| 766                                                                         | -                        | -                        | (766)             | 1,117        | -                        | -                        | (1,117)           |
| 4                                                                           | -                        | -                        | (4)               | 15           | -                        | -                        | (15)              |
| <b>Adjustments primarily involving the Capital Grants Unapplied Account</b> |                          |                          |                   |              |                          |                          |                   |
| 4,599                                                                       | -                        | (4,599)                  | -                 | 18,715       | -                        | (18,715)                 | -                 |
| -                                                                           | -                        | 2,916                    | (2,916)           | -            | -                        | 1,522                    | (1,522)           |

2019/20

2020/21

| General Fund | Capital Receipts Reserve | Capital Grants Unapplied | Unusable Reserves |
|--------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| £000         | £000                     | £000                     | £000              |

| General Fund | Capital Receipts Reserve | Capital Grants Unapplied | Unusable Reserves |
|--------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| £000         | £000                     | £000                     | £000              |

**Adjustments involving the Capital Receipts Reserve**

|   |       |   |       |                                                      |   |       |   |       |
|---|-------|---|-------|------------------------------------------------------|---|-------|---|-------|
| - | (698) | - | 698   | Loan principal repayments                            | - | (676) | - | 676   |
| - | 698   | - | (698) | Application of capital receipts to repayment of debt | - | 676   | - | (676) |

**Adjustments involving the Financial Instruments**

|     |   |   |       |                                                                                                                                                     |     |   |   |       |
|-----|---|---|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|---|---|-------|
| 363 | - | - | (363) | Amount by which finance costs charged to the CIES are different from finance costs chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements | 429 | - | - | (429) |
|-----|---|---|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|---|---|-------|

**Adjustments involving the Accumulated Absences Reserve**

|   |   |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                               |       |   |   |     |
|---|---|---|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|---|---|-----|
| - | - | - | - | Amount by which officer remuneration charged to the CIES on an accruals basis is different from remuneration chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements | (556) | - | - | 556 |
|---|---|---|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|---|---|-----|

**Adjustments involving the Pensions Reserve**

|              |          |                |                |                                                                                        |               |          |                 |                |
|--------------|----------|----------------|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|----------|-----------------|----------------|
| (269)        | -        | -              | 269            | Reversal of items relating to retirement benefits debited or credited to CIES          | (3,036)       | -        | -               | 3,036          |
| 178          | -        | -              | (178)          | Employer's pension contributions and direct payments to pensioners payable in the year | 215           | -        | -               | (215)          |
| 2            | -        | -              | (2)            | Interest expense on net defined liability/(asset)                                      | (49)          | -        | -               | 49             |
| <b>3,611</b> | <b>0</b> | <b>(1,693)</b> | <b>(1,928)</b> | <b>Total Adjustments</b>                                                               | <b>18,572</b> | <b>-</b> | <b>(17,193)</b> | <b>(1,379)</b> |

## 7. Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure

The financing and investment income & expenditure shown in the Comprehensive Income & Expenditure Statement consists of:

|                                        | Note | 2019/20<br>£000 | 2020/21<br>£000 |
|----------------------------------------|------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Interest payable and similar charges   |      | 3,289           | 3,246           |
| Interest on defined benefit liability  | 22   | (2)             | 49              |
| Interest receivable and similar income |      | (1,078)         | (2,060)         |
| <b>Total</b>                           |      | <b>2,209</b>    | <b>1,235</b>    |

## 8. Taxation and Non-Specific Grant Income

The taxation and non-specific grant income shown in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement consists of:

|                                  | 2019/20<br>£000 | 2020/21<br>£000 |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Transport Levy                   | (33,168)        | (33,450)        |
| Non-ringfenced Government Grants | (20,182)        | (20,000)        |
| Non Specific Capital Grants      | (1,368)         | (43,251)        |
| <b>Total</b>                     | <b>(54,718)</b> | <b>(96,701)</b> |

## 9. Grants and Contributions Income

The Combined Authority has received a number of grants and contributions that have yet to be recognised as income as they have conditions attached to them that would require the monies to be returned to the provider if they are not met. The balances at the year-end are as follows:

|                                                    | 31 March<br>2020<br>£000 | 31 March<br>2021<br>£000 |
|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| <u>Capital Receipts in Advance</u>                 |                          |                          |
| Covid 19 Grants                                    | -                        | (2,583)                  |
| NECA North East Smart Ticketing Initiative         | (91)                     | -                        |
| NECA Office for Low Emission Vehicles              | (112)                    | (56)                     |
| Other Grants                                       | (224)                    | (57)                     |
| <b>Total</b>                                       | <b>(427)</b>             | <b>(2,696)</b>           |
| Shown as Short-Term Liability on the Balance Sheet | (427)                    | (2,696)                  |
| <b>Total</b>                                       | <b>(427)</b>             | <b>(2,696)</b>           |

The following grants were credited to the net cost of service within the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement during the year:

|                                                             | *Restated       |                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
|                                                             | 2019/20<br>£000 | 2020/21<br>£000 |
| Adult Education Budget                                      | -               | (15,064)        |
| Transforming Cities Fund                                    | (4,386)         | (11,170)        |
| Local Transport Plan                                        | (6,179)         | (6,213)         |
| Covid 19 Business Support                                   | -               | (5,168)         |
| Active Travel Fund                                          | -               | (3,225)         |
| European Grants                                             | (220)           | (1,178)         |
| Mayoral Capacity Fund                                       | (1,000)         | (1,000)         |
| LEP Core Funding                                            | -               | (600)           |
| Brownfield Housing Fund                                     | -               | (551)           |
| Enterprise Advisor Programme                                | -               | (487)           |
| Growth Hub                                                  | -               | (410)           |
| Local Growth Fund                                           | -               | (409)           |
| Peer Networks                                               | -               | (292)           |
| Education Vision                                            | -               | (263)           |
| Section 31 Grants                                           | (1,001)         | (228)           |
| Education Challenge                                         | -               | (144)           |
| Adult Education Implementation Fund                         | (382)           | (116)           |
| EY Primary Pilot                                            | -               | (115)           |
| EU Exit Funding                                             | (182)           | (109)           |
| North East Smart Ticketing Initiative                       | (160)           | (91)            |
| Office for Low Emission Vehicles                            | (240)           | (57)            |
| Other grants and contributions (individually under £0.100m) | (114)           | (1,542)         |
| <b>Total</b>                                                | <b>(13,864)</b> | <b>(48,432)</b> |

## 10. Members' Allowances

|              | 31 March<br>2020<br>£000 | 31 March<br>2021<br>£000 |
|--------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Allowances   | 68                       | 67                       |
| <b>Total</b> | <b>68</b>                | <b>67</b>                |

## 11. Officers' Remuneration

The remuneration paid to the Combined Authority's Senior Officers was as follows:

**Table 1**

| 2019/20                           |                               |               |                                               | 2020/21                           |                               |               |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|
| Salary, Fees & Allowances<br>£000 | Pension Contributions<br>£000 | Total<br>£000 |                                               | Salary, Fees & Allowances<br>£000 | Pension Contributions<br>£000 | Total<br>£000 |
| -                                 | -                             | -             | Helen Golightly Chief Executive (LEP)*        | 135                               | 17                            | 152           |
| 46                                | 10                            | 56            | Director of Economic Growth                   | 130                               | 17                            | 147           |
| 35                                | 9                             | 44            | Director of Performance and Policy            | 109                               | 14                            | 123           |
| -                                 | -                             | -             | Innovation Director (LEP)*                    | 94                                | 12                            | 106           |
| -                                 | -                             | -             | Director Invest North East *                  | 68                                | 8                             | 76            |
| -                                 | -                             | -             | Skills Director (LEP)*                        | 68                                | 8                             | 76            |
| -                                 | -                             | -             | Strategy & Policy Director (LEP)*             | 69                                | 8                             | 77            |
| -                                 | -                             | -             | Business Growth Director (LEP)*               | 68                                | 8                             | 76            |
| 127                               | -                             | 127           | Managing Director of Transport Arrangements** | 131                               | -                             | 131           |
| <b>208</b>                        | <b>19</b>                     | <b>227</b>    | <b>Total</b>                                  | <b>872</b>                        | <b>92</b>                     | <b>964</b>    |

\*The Combined Authority became the accountable body for the North East Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP) at the 1 April 2020 and at that point these employees were transferred across under TUPE arrangements.

\*\* The Managing Director of Transport Arrangements is a NECA employee, working on behalf of the Joint Transport Committee, therefore under the Joint Transport Committee arrangements the remuneration paid to the Managing Director of Transport Operations is included in the table above, although NTCA are only responsible for their proportion of his salary costs based on the population split.

The three Statutory Officers of the Combined Authority, Head of Paid Service, Chief Finance Officer and Monitoring Officer are not formal employees of the Combined Authority, and are not therefore included in the statutory disclosures above. Their services are based on agreed

number of days per week and charged including expenses by their respective local authority employers, these are shown in the interests of transparency. The Director of Economic Growth and Director of Policy and Performance posts were originally seconded to the Combined Authority, however during 2019/20 these posts were appointed permanently by NTCA.

**Table 2**

| 2019/20                 |          |            |                                                                                            | 2020/21                 |          |           |
|-------------------------|----------|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|----------|-----------|
| Payment for agreed days | Expenses | Total      |                                                                                            | Payment for agreed days | Expenses | Total     |
| £000                    | £000     | £000       |                                                                                            | £000                    | £000     | £000      |
| 10                      | -        | 10         | Paul Hanson, Head of Paid Service from 1 Jan 2020 (SLA North Tyneside Council)             | 40                      | -        | 40        |
| 31                      | -        | 31         | Pat Ritchie, Head of Paid Service until 31 December 2019 (SLA Newcastle City Council)      | -                       | -        | -         |
| 24                      | -        | 24         | Janice Gillespie, Interim Chief Finance Officer, S.73 Officer (SLA North Tyneside Council) | 25                      | -        | 25        |
| 19                      | -        | 19         | John Softly Interim Monitoring Officer (SLA Newcastle City Council)                        | 29                      | -        | 29        |
| 115                     | 1        | 116        | Interim Director of Economic Growth until 2 Dec 2019* (Newcastle City Council)             | -                       | -        | -         |
| 85                      | -        | 85         | Interim Director of Policy & Performance until 2 Dec 2019* (Newcastle City Council)        | -                       | -        | -         |
| <b>284</b>              | <b>1</b> | <b>285</b> | <b>Total</b>                                                                               | <b>94</b>               | <b>-</b> | <b>94</b> |

\*These posts became permanent positions within the Combined Authority during 2019/20 - see Table 1 for details of their remuneration costs

The number of other officers who are directly employed by the NTCA, who received remuneration greater than £50,000 (excluding employers' pension contributions) was as follows:

|                 | 2019/20 | 2020/21 |
|-----------------|---------|---------|
| £50,000-£54,999 | -       | 5       |
| £55,000-£59,999 | -       | 4       |
| £60,000-£64,999 | 1       | 1       |
| £65,000-£69,999 | -       | 2       |
| £70,000-£74,999 | -       | 1       |
| £75,000-£79,999 | -       | -       |
| £80,000-£84,999 | -       | -       |
| £85,000-£89,999 | -       | -       |
| £90,000-£94,999 | -       | -       |
| £95,000-£99,999 | -       | -       |

## 12. Audit Costs

The Combined Authority has incurred the following costs in relation to the audit of the Statement of Accounts:

|                                                                                         | 2019/20<br>£000 | 2020/21<br>£000 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Fees payable to the appointed Auditor under the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 | 36              | 28              |

The figure reported in the 2019/20 Statement of Accounts in relation to the year 2019/20 was £0.028m as that was the proposed costs at that stage. This figure was subsequently changed with agreement by the Public Sector Auditors Appointments Ltd (PSAA) and the Cabinet of the Combined Authority. The revised figures is shown in the table above.

## 13. Related Party Transactions

The Combined Authority is required to disclose material transactions with related parties – bodies or individuals that have the potential to control or influence the Combined Authority or to be controlled or influenced by the Combined Authority. Disclosure of these transactions allows readers to assess the extent to which the Combined Authority might have been constrained in its ability to operate independently or might have secured the ability to limit another party's ability to bargain freely with the Combined Authority.

In this context, related parties include:

- Central Government
- Members of the Cabinet
- Officers of the Combined Authority
- NTCA Constituent Authorities
- Joint Transport Committee Constituent Authorities
- Other Public Bodies
- Other Entities

*Central Government* is responsible for providing the statutory framework within which the Combined Authority operates and provides much of its funding in the form of grants and prescribes the terms of some of the transactions that the Combined Authority has with other parties. Grants received from government departments are set out in **Note 9**.

*Members of the Cabinet* have direct control over the Combined Authority's financial and operating policies. The total of Members' allowances payable to elected members of the Combined Authority is shown in **Note 10**. During 2020/21 no works or services were commissioned from companies in which any members had an interest.

*Officers* – During 2020/21 there have been no pecuniary interests involving the Head of Paid Service, the Chief Finance Officer or the Monitoring Officer to the Combined Authority.

*NTCA Constituent Authorities* – The leaders of the three constituent authorities serve as members on the NTCA Cabinet. Details of material transactions with the seven north east authorities are set out in the table below.

*Joint Transport Committee Constituent Authorities* – From 2 November 2018, the Joint Transport Committee has been in establishment, comprised of the seven North East local authorities. Figures reported in these accounts include the NTCA share of Joint Transport Committee activity, and details of material transactions with the seven authorities are set out in the table below.

*Other public bodies* – The Combined Authority has a direct relationship with the Passenger Transport Executive for Tyne and Wear (Nexus) through the North East Combined Authority (NECA). Details of material transactions with Nexus are set out in the table below.

| 2019/20     |          |             |          | 2020/21                                     |         |             |          |
|-------------|----------|-------------|----------|---------------------------------------------|---------|-------------|----------|
| Receivables | Income   | Expenditure | Payables | Receivables                                 | Income  | Expenditure | Payables |
| £000        | £000     | £000        | £000     | £000                                        | £000    | £000        | £000     |
|             |          |             |          |                                             |         |             |          |
|             |          |             |          | <b>NTCA<br/>Constituent<br/>Authorities</b> |         |             |          |
| (783)       | (7,871)  | 1,519       | 1,189    | Newcastle                                   | (539)   | (11,191)    | 6,984    |
| (1,918)     | (6,863)  | 1,237       | 286      | North Tyneside                              | (374)   | (16,331)    | 3,076    |
| (2,359)     | (8,468)  | 7,507       | 88       | Northumberland                              | (437)   | (6,349)     | 10,413   |
|             |          |             |          | <b>NECA<br/>Constituent<br/>Authorities</b> |         |             |          |
| -           | -        | 1,383       | 69       | Durham                                      | (329)   | (15,567)    | 21,640   |
| -           | (4,850)  | 853         | 21       | Gateshead                                   | (256)   | (10,989)    | 7,780    |
| -           | (3,583)  | 535         | 610      | South Tyneside                              | 0       | (8,180)     | 1,253    |
| -           | (6,643)  | 1,000       | 105      | Sunderland                                  | (1,372) | (15,017)    | 10,244   |
|             |          |             |          | <b>Other Public<br/>Bodies</b>              |         |             |          |
| -           | -        | 8           | 8        | North East<br>Combined<br>Authority         | (355)   | (77)        | 34,367   |
| (672)       | -        | 27,226      | 22,609   | Nexus                                       | (695)   | (761)       | 37,234   |
| (5,732)     | (38,278) | 41,268      | 24,985   | <b>Total</b>                                | (4,357) | (84,462)    | 132,991  |
|             |          |             |          |                                             |         |             | 47,693   |

NECA is the accountable body for the Joint Transport Committee and as such must split revenue, expenditure and assets and liabilities into those which relate to NECA and those which relate to NTCA. The basis of dividing the levy contributions is done on a proportion of population in respect of the five Tyne & Wear authorities, with North of Tyne authorities proportion based on Newcastle and North Tyneside population and the NECA authorities split on the population of Gateshead, South Tyneside and Sunderland. The contribution relating to Northumberland, however, is administered by North of Tyne and therefore shown as wholly allocated within the North of Tyne accounts and Durham is wholly shown in the NECA accounts.

## 14. Property, Plant and Equipment

**2020/21**

|                                                                                     | Vehicles, Plant,<br>Furniture &<br>Equipment | Infra-<br>structure<br>Assets | Assets<br>Under<br>Construction | Total Property,<br>Plant &<br>Equipment | Service<br>Concession<br>Assets<br>included in<br>PPE |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                     | £000                                         | £000                          | £000                            | £000                                    | £000                                                  |
| <b>Cost or Valuation</b>                                                            |                                              |                               |                                 |                                         |                                                       |
| At 1 April 2020                                                                     | 1,754                                        | 174,306                       | 934                             | 176,994                                 | 174,306                                               |
| Additions                                                                           | -                                            | 424                           | 152                             | 576                                     | 424                                                   |
| Reclassification                                                                    | 544                                          | -                             | (544)                           | -                                       | -                                                     |
| Revaluations decreases<br>recognised in the Surplus on the<br>Provision of Services | -                                            | (16)                          | -                               | (16)                                    | (16)                                                  |
| Impairment recognised in the<br>Surplus on the Provision of<br>Services             | -                                            | 865                           | -                               | 865                                     | 865                                                   |
| <b>At 31 March 2021</b>                                                             | <b>2,298</b>                                 | <b>175,579</b>                | <b>542</b>                      | <b>178,419</b>                          | <b>175,579</b>                                        |
| <b>Accumulated Depreciation &amp;<br/>Impairments</b>                               |                                              |                               |                                 |                                         |                                                       |
| At 1 April 2020                                                                     | (599)                                        | (22,773)                      | -                               | (23,372)                                | (22,773)                                              |
| Depreciation charge                                                                 | (129)                                        | (1,785)                       | -                               | (1,914)                                 | (1,785)                                               |
| <b>At 31 March 2021</b>                                                             | <b>(728)</b>                                 | <b>(24,558)</b>               | <b>-</b>                        | <b>(25,286)</b>                         | <b>(24,558)</b>                                       |
| <b>Net Book Value</b>                                                               |                                              |                               |                                 |                                         |                                                       |
| At 1 April 2020                                                                     | 1,155                                        | 151,533                       | 934                             | 153,621                                 | 151,533                                               |
| <b>At 31 March 2021</b>                                                             | <b>1,570</b>                                 | <b>151,021</b>                | <b>542</b>                      | <b>153,133</b>                          | <b>151,021</b>                                        |

**2019/20**

|                                                                               | <b>Vehicles, Plant,<br/>Furniture &amp;<br/>Equipment</b> | <b>Infra-<br/>structure Assets</b> | <b>Assets<br/>Under<br/>Construction</b> | <b>Total Property,<br/>Plant &amp;<br/>Equipment</b> | <b>Service<br/>Concession<br/>Assets included in<br/>PPE</b> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                               | <b>£000</b>                                               | <b>£000</b>                        | <b>£000</b>                              | <b>£000</b>                                          | <b>£000</b>                                                  |
| <b>Cost or Valuation</b>                                                      |                                                           |                                    |                                          |                                                      |                                                              |
| At 1 April 2019                                                               | 1,420                                                     | 166,202                            | 7,999                                    | 175,621                                              | 166,202                                                      |
| Additions                                                                     | -                                                         | -                                  | 1,373                                    | 1,373                                                | -                                                            |
| Reclassification                                                              | 334                                                       | 8,104                              | (8,438)                                  | -                                                    | 8,104                                                        |
| Revaluations decreases recognised in the Surplus on the Provision of Services | -                                                         | -                                  | -                                        | -                                                    | -                                                            |
| Impairment recognised in the Surplus on the Provision of Services             | -                                                         | -                                  | -                                        | -                                                    | -                                                            |
| <b>At 31 March 2020</b>                                                       | <b>1,754</b>                                              | <b>174,306</b>                     | <b>934</b>                               | <b>176,994</b>                                       | <b>174,306</b>                                               |
| <b>Accumulated Depreciation &amp; Impairments</b>                             |                                                           |                                    |                                          |                                                      |                                                              |
| At 1 April 2019                                                               | (525)                                                     | (21,005)                           | -                                        | (21,530)                                             | (21,005)                                                     |
| Depreciation charge                                                           | (74)                                                      | (1,768)                            | -                                        | (1,842)                                              | (1,768)                                                      |
| <b>At 31 March 2020</b>                                                       | <b>(599)</b>                                              | <b>(22,773)</b>                    | <b>-</b>                                 | <b>(23,372)</b>                                      | <b>(22,773)</b>                                              |
| <b>Net Book Value</b>                                                         |                                                           |                                    |                                          |                                                      |                                                              |
| At 1 April 2019                                                               | 895                                                       | 145,197                            | 7,999                                    | 154,091                                              | 145,197                                                      |
| <b>At 31 March 2020</b>                                                       | <b>1,155</b>                                              | <b>151,533</b>                     | <b>934</b>                               | <b>153,621</b>                                       | <b>151,533</b>                                               |

## 15. Financial Instruments

### Financial Assets

A financial asset is a right to future economic benefits controlled by the Combined Authority that is represented by cash or other instruments or a contractual right to receive cash or another financial asset. The financial assets held by the Combined Authority during the year are held under the following classifications:

| Financial Assets              | Non-Current                 |                             |                             |                             | Current                     |                             |                             |                             |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|                               | Investments                 |                             | Debtors                     |                             | Investments                 |                             | Debtors                     |                             |
|                               | 31<br>March<br>2020<br>£000 | 31<br>March<br>2021<br>£000 | 31<br>March<br>2020<br>£000 | 31<br>March<br>2021<br>£000 | 31<br>March<br>2020<br>£000 | 31<br>March<br>2021<br>£000 | 31<br>March<br>2020<br>£000 | 31<br>March<br>2021<br>£000 |
| Amortised cost                | -                           | -                           | 15,595                      | 28,184                      | 35,581                      | 142,617                     | 1,376                       | 10,757                      |
| <b>Total Financial Assets</b> | -                           | -                           | <b>15,595</b>               | <b>28,184</b>               | <b>35,581</b>               | <b>142,617</b>              | <b>1,376</b>                | <b>10,757</b>               |
| Non-financial Assets          | -                           | -                           | -                           | -                           | -                           | -                           | 5,156                       | 730                         |
| <b>Total</b>                  | -                           | -                           | <b>15,595</b>               | <b>28,184</b>               | <b>35,581</b>               | <b>142,617</b>              | <b>6,532</b>                | <b>11,487</b>               |

### Financial assets held at amortised costs

Financial assets are classified at amortised cost only if both of the following criteria are met:

- The asset is held within a business model whose objective is to collect the contractual cash flows; and
- The contractual terms give rise to cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest.

All of the financial assets fit these criteria and are classified at amortised cost.

### Trade receivables

Trade receivables are amounts due for goods and services delivered. They are generally due for settlement within 30 days and are therefore classified as current. Trade receivables are recognised initially at the amount of the consideration. Trade receivables are held with the objective of collecting the contractual cash flows and are therefore measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

Due to the short-term nature of held to maturity investments, their carrying value is considered to be the same as their fair value.

### Financial liabilities held at amortised cost

A financial liability is an obligation to transfer economic benefits controlled by the Combined Authority and can be represented by a contractual obligation to deliver cash or financial assets or an obligation to exchange financial assets and liabilities with another entity that is potentially unfavourable to the Combined Authority.



- Loans borrowed by the Combined Authority have been valued by discounting the contractual cash flows over the whole life of the instrument at the appropriate market rate for local authority loans;
- The value of 'Lender's Option Borrower's Option' (LOBO) loans have been increased by the value of the embedded options. Lender's options to propose an increase to the interest rate on the loan have been valued according to a proprietary model for Bermudan cancellable swaps. Borrower's contingent options to accept the increased rate or repay the loan have been valued at zero, on the assumption that lenders will only exercise their options when market rates have risen above the contractual loan rate;
- The fair values of other long-term loans and investments have been discounted at the market rates for similar instruments with similar remaining terms to maturity on 31 March;
- No early repayment or impairment is recognised for any financial instrument; and
- The fair value of short-term instruments, including trade payables and receivables, is assumed to be approximate to the carrying amount.

For 2020/21 the fair values shown in the table below are split by their level in the fair value hierarchy:

- Level 1 – fair value is only derived from quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities e.g. bond prices;
- Level 2 – fair value is calculated from inputs other than quoted prices that are observable for the asset or liability: Fair values have been estimated by discounting the loans' contractual cash flows over the whole life of the instruments at the appropriate market rates for local authority loans of equivalent remaining term. The value of "Lender's Option Borrower's Options" (LOBO) loans have been increased by the value of the embedded options: lenders' options to propose an increase to the interest rate on the loan have been valued according to a proprietary model for Bermudan cancellable swaps; borrower's contingent options to accept the increased rate or repay the loan have been valued at zero, on the assumption that lenders will only exercise their options when market rates have risen above the contractual loan rate.
- Level 3 – fair value is determined using unobservable inputs: consideration of the estimated creditworthiness of the organisation receiving the loans based on their financial performance and track record of payment.

The fair values calculated are as follows:

Short-term debtors and creditors are carried at cost as this is a fair approximation of their value.

|                                              | Level | 31 March 2020           |                    | 31 March 2021           |                    |
|----------------------------------------------|-------|-------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
|                                              |       | Carrying Amount<br>£000 | Fair Value<br>£000 | Carrying Amount<br>£000 | Fair Value<br>£000 |
| Financial liabilities held at amortised cost | 2     | (76,627)                | (132,125)          | (96,747)                | (142,065)          |
| <b>Total</b>                                 |       | <b>(76,627)</b>         | <b>(132,125)</b>   | <b>(96,747)</b>         | <b>(142,065)</b>   |
| <b>Financial Assets at amortised cost</b>    |       |                         |                    |                         |                    |
| Held to Maturity Investments                 | 2     | 35,581                  | 35,581             | 142,617                 | 142,617            |
| Nexus loan debtor                            | 2     | 15,595                  | 27,152             | 15,032                  | 24,137             |
| Other loan debtors                           | 3     | -                       | -                  | 13,152                  | 13,152             |
| <b>Total Financial Assets</b>                |       | <b>51,176</b>           | <b>62,733</b>      | <b>170,801</b>          | <b>179,906</b>     |

## 16. Nature and Extent of risks arising from Financial Instruments

The Combined Authority's activities expose it to a variety of financial risks:

- Credit Risk- the possibility that other parties might fail to pay amounts due to the Combined Authority;
- Liquidity Risk- the possibility that the Combined Authority might not have funds available to meet its commitments to make payments; and
- Market Risk- the possibility that financial loss might arise for the Combined Authority as a result of changes in such measures as interest rates and financial market movements.

The Combined Authority's overall risk management programme focuses on the unpredictability of financial markets and seeks to minimise potential adverse effects on the resources available to fund services. Risk management is carried out by a central treasury team, under policies approved by the Combined Authority in the Annual Treasury Management Strategy Statement. The statement provides written principles for overall risk management, as well as written policies covering specific areas, such as interest rate risk, credit risk and the investment of surplus cash.

### Credit risk

Credit risk arises from deposits with banks and financial institutions, as well as credit exposures to the Combined Authority's customers. This deposit risk is minimised through the Treasury Management Statement, which requires that deposits are not made with financial institutions unless they meet identified minimum credit criteria. The Treasury Management Statement also imposes a maximum sum to be invested with a financial institution located within each category. The credit criteria in respect of financial assets held by the Combined Authority are detailed fully in the Annual Treasury Management Strategy Statement.

The following table summarises the Combined Authority's maximum exposure to credit risk on financial assets. This analysis is based on credit rating advice received by Treasury Management advisors and focuses on the long-term investment grade rating issued to each financial institution. The highest possible rating is AAA and the lowest rating is BBB:

| <b>Rating</b>                                                  | <b>2020/21<br/>£000</b> |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| AAA                                                            | 14,254                  |
| <b>Total Cash Equivalent</b>                                   | <b>14,254</b>           |
| n/a – investments with UK Local Authorities                    | 142,617                 |
| n/a – investments with unrated building societies <sup>1</sup> | -                       |
| <b>Total Short-Term Investments</b>                            | <b>142,617</b>          |

<sup>1</sup> In line with its agreed Investment Strategy, NTCA at the point of these accounts, did not place investments with any Building Society. NECA (in regard of those Investments which relate to JTC Investments) place investments for up to 1 year and up to £5m each with UK Building Societies without credit ratings with assets greater than £250m.

The Combined Authority's maximum exposure to credit risk in relation to its investments in banks and building societies cannot be assessed generally as the risk of any institution failing to make interest payments or repay the principal sum will be specific to each individual institution. Recent experience has shown that it is rare for such entities to be unable to meet their commitments. A risk of non-recovery applies to all of the Combined Authority's deposits, but there was no evidence at the 31 March 2021 that this was likely to crystallise. Actions are taken immediately if an institution is downgraded and deposits withdrawn in line with Treasury Management Strategy.

Customers for goods and services are assessed, taking into account their financial position, past experience and other factors, within individual credit limits being set in accordance with internal ratings within parameters set by the Combined Authority. The Combined Authority has a low risk of default from its customers for goods and services, since these are predominantly other local authorities or other public bodies such as Nexus.

Credit risk is taken into account in determining the appropriate rate of interest to be applied to the North East Investment Fund loans and in whether an investment decision is agreed.

### **Liquidity Risk**

The Combined Authority has a comprehensive cash flow management system that seeks to ensure that cash is available as needed. If unexpected movements happen, the Combined Authority has ready access to borrowings from the money markets and the Public Works Loans Board. There is no significant risk that it will be unable to raise finance to meet its commitments under financial instruments. Instead, the risk is that the Combined Authority will be bound to replenish a significant proportion of its borrowings at a time of unfavourable interest rates. The Combined Authority sets limits on the proportion of its fixed rate borrowing during specified periods. The strategy is to ensure maturing loans may be replaced through a combination of careful planning of new loans taken out and (where it is economic to do so) making early repayments. The maturity analysis of financial liabilities is as follows:

|                        | <b>31 March<br/>2020<br/>£000</b> | <b>31 March<br/>2021<br/>£000</b> |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Between 1 and 2 years  | (295)                             | (297)                             |
| Between 2 and 5 years  | (886)                             | (891)                             |
| Between 5 and 10 years | (443)                             | (148)                             |
| More than 10 years     | (73,971)                          | (74,388)                          |
|                        | <b>(75,595)</b>                   | <b>(75,724)</b>                   |
| Less than 1 year       | <b>(1,032)</b>                    | <b>(21,023)</b>                   |
| <b>Total Borrowing</b> | <b>(76,627)</b>                   | <b>(96,747)</b>                   |

All trade and other payables are due to be paid in less than one year.

## Market Risk

### Interest Rate Risk

The Combined Authority is exposed to risk in terms of its exposure to interest rate movements on its borrowings and investments. Movements in interest rates have a complex impact on the Combined Authority. For instance, a rise in interest rates would have the following effects:

- Borrowings at variable rates - the interest expense charged to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services will rise;
- Borrowings at fixed rates - the fair value of liabilities will fall;
- Investments at variable rates - the interest income credited to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services will rise;
- Investments at fixed rates - the fair value of the assets will fall.

Borrowings are not carried at fair value, so nominal gains and losses on fixed rate borrowings would not impact on the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services or Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure. However, changes in interest payable and receivable on variable rate borrowings and investments will be posted to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services and affect the General Fund Balance. Movements in the fair value of fixed rate investments that have a quoted market price will be reflected in Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure.

The Combined Authority has a number of strategies for managing interest rate risk. The policy is to ensure that the level of its borrowings in variable rate loans does not expose the portfolio to excessive movements in interest rates. During periods of falling interest rates, and where economic circumstances make it favourable, fixed rate loans will be repaid early to limit exposure to losses.

The treasury management team has an active strategy for assessing interest rate exposure that feeds into the setting of the annual budget and which is used to update the budget quarterly during the year. This allows any adverse changes to be accommodated. The analysis will also advise whether new borrowing taken out is fixed or variable.

**Interest rate sensitivity analysis:** an example of the impact of a change in interest rates is calculated in the risk assessment shown below. The assessment has been carried out assuming a 1% increase in interest rates (with all other variables such as principal and maturity periods being held constant). The results of this assessment are shown in the following table:

|                                                                         | 31 March<br>2020<br>£000 | 31 March<br>2021<br>£000 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Increase in interest payable on variable rate borrowing                 | -                        | (3)                      |
| Increase/(decrease) in interest receivable on variable rate investments | 149                      | (95)                     |
| <b>Impact on the Surplus on Provision for Services</b>                  | <b>149</b>               | <b>(98)</b>              |

The increase in interest payable on variable rate borrowings is nil, because all NECA's borrowings, as related to JTC balances are at fixed rates. A decrease in the fair value of fixed rate borrowings liabilities would have no impact on the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services or Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure. The impact of a 1% fall in interest rates would be as above, but with the movements being reversed. There have been no changes from the previous period in the methods and assumptions used.

If interest rates had been 1% higher with all other variables held constant, the financial effect would be a decrease of £24.591m in the fair value of fixed rate borrowings, although this would not impact on the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services or Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure.

## 17. Short Term Debtors

Central Government Bodies  
Other local authorities  
Other Entities and Individuals  
**Total**

| 31 March<br>2020<br>£000 | 31 March<br>2021<br>£000 |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 790                      | 1,752                    |
| 5,070                    | 3,572                    |
| 672                      | 6,163                    |
| <b>6,532</b>             | <b>11,487</b>            |

## 18. Long Term Debtors

Local Enterprise Partnership Loans  
Nexus borrowing  
**Total**

| <b>31 March<br/>2020<br/>£000</b> | <b>31 March<br/>2021<br/>£000</b> |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| -                                 | 13,152                            |
| 15,595                            | 15,032                            |
| <b>15,595</b>                     | <b>28,184</b>                     |

## 19. Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash held by the Combined Authority  
Cash equivalents  
**Total**

| <b>31 March<br/>2020<br/>£000</b> | <b>31 March<br/>2021<br/>£000</b> |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 7,173                             | 24,801                            |
| 35,531                            | 14,254                            |
| <b>42,704</b>                     | <b>39,055</b>                     |

## 20. Short Term Creditors

Central Government Bodies  
Other Local Authorities  
Other Entities and Individuals  
**Total**

| <b>31 March<br/>2020<br/>£000</b> | <b>31 March<br/>2021<br/>£000</b> |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| (78)                              | (221)                             |
| (24,827)                          | (12,983)                          |
| (2,701)                           | (38,420)                          |
| <b>(27,606)</b>                   | <b>(51,624)</b>                   |

## 21. Private Finance Initiatives and Similar Contracts

In November 2007, the then Tyne & Wear Passenger Transport Authority entered into a 30-year contract with TT2 Ltd to construct a second vehicle tunnel under the River Tyne, refurbish the existing Tyne Tunnel and operate both vehicle tunnels alongside the pedestrian and cycle tunnels for the life of the contract. The second tunnel was opened 25 February 2011, and the refurbished original tunnel opened 21 November 2011. Both are included on the public sector Balance Sheet.

In 2020/21 the total payment under the contract was £12.717m (2019/20 £21.123m) of which £5.665m is shown in the accounts of the Combined Authority with the remaining £7.052m being shown in the accounts of the North East Combined Authority. The reduction between years is a direct result of the consequences of reduced traffic volumes in 2020/21 due to the Covid-19 pandemic.

The contribution to the capital works by the private sector partner is recognised as a deferred income balance with a 2020/21 total value of £86.568m (2019/20 £91.661m), of which £38.560m is shown in the accounts of the Combined Authority with the remaining £48.008m being shown in the accounts of the North East Combined Authority. The table below shows an analysis of the Combined Authority's deferred income balances.

| <b>Deferred Income Release</b> |                         |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>2019/20<br/>£000</b>        | <b>2020/21<br/>£000</b> |
| (2,256)                        | (2,268)                 |
| (9,022)                        | (9,073)                 |
| (11,278)                       | (11,341)                |
| (11,278)                       | (11,341)                |
| (6,766)                        | (4,537)                 |
| <b>(40,600)</b>                | <b>(38,560)</b>         |

Payable in 2021/22  
 Payable within 2 to 5 years  
 Payable within 6 to 10 years  
 Payable within 11 to 15 years  
 Payable within 16 to 20 years  
**Total**

## Payments

Payments made by the Combined Authority to TT2 Ltd are based on actual traffic volumes using the tunnel and so will vary from year to year.

## 22. Defined Benefits Pension Scheme

The Combined Authority currently participates in one post-employment scheme:

- Tyne and Wear Pension Fund administered locally by South Tyneside Council. This is a funded, defined benefit scheme, meaning that the Combined Authority and employees pay contributions into a fund, calculated at a level intended to balance the pension liabilities with investments.

The Tyne & Wear Pension Fund is operated under the regulatory framework for the Local Government Pension Scheme. The governance of the scheme is the responsibility of the Fund's Pension Committee which consists of eight members from South Tyneside Council (which has legal responsibility for the Fund), four members from the other councils in Tyne & Wear, and three members each nominated by the trade unions and the employers. During 2017/18, the Fund, along with eleven other funds, created and now owns a Financial Conduct Authority (FCA) regulated investment management company called Border to Coast Pensions Partnership Limited.

## Amounts recognised in Profit and Loss and Other Comprehensive Income

| Comprehensive Income & Expenditure Statement                                                 | LGPS            |                 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
|                                                                                              | 2019/20<br>£000 | 2020/21<br>£000 |
| <b>Cost of Services</b>                                                                      |                 |                 |
| Current Service Costs                                                                        | 250             | 1,093           |
| Past Service Costs                                                                           | 19              | -               |
| Settlement Costs                                                                             | -               | 2,080           |
| <b>Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure</b>                                       |                 |                 |
| Interest on net defined benefit asset                                                        | (2)             | 49              |
| <b>Total Post Employment Benefit Charged to the Surplus on the Provision of Services</b>     | <b>267</b>      | <b>3,222</b>    |
| Other Post Employment Benefit charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement: |                 |                 |
| Return on plan assets (excluding the amount included in the net interest expense)            | (386)           | (901)           |
| Actuarial gains due to changes in financial assumptions                                      | (12)            | 2,688           |
| Actuarial losses due to changes in liability assumptions                                     | 594             | 45              |
| <b>Total Amount recognised in Other Comprehensive Income &amp; Expenditure</b>               | <b>196</b>      | <b>1,832</b>    |
| <b>Total amount recognised in the CIES</b>                                                   | <b>463</b>      | <b>5,054</b>    |

The expected return on scheme assets is determined by considering the expected returns available on the assets underlying the current investment policy. Expected yields on fixed interest investments are based on gross redemption yields as at the balance sheet date. Expected returns on equity investments reflect long-term real rates of return experienced in the respective markets.

## Reconciliation of the Fair Value of the Scheme Assets

|                                            | LGPS            |                 |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
|                                            | 2019/20<br>£000 | 2020/21<br>£000 |
| <b>Opening fair value of scheme assets</b> | <b>2</b>        | <b>625</b>      |
| Interest Income                            | 3               | 113             |
| Remeasurement gain on plan assets          | 386             | 901             |
| Employer contributions                     | 178             | 215             |
| Contributions by scheme participants       | 54              | 321             |
| Net Benefits paid out                      | 2               | 14              |
| Settlements                                | -               | 4,025           |
| <b>Closing fair value of scheme assets</b> | <b>625</b>      | <b>6,214</b>    |

## Reconciliation of present value of the scheme liabilities

|                                                         | LGPS            |                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
|                                                         | 2019/20<br>£000 | 2020/21<br>£000 |
| <b>Opening balance at 1 April</b>                       | <b>2</b>        | <b>910</b>      |
| Current Service Cost                                    | 250             | 1,093           |
| Interest expense on defined benefit obligation          | 1               | 162             |
| Contributions by participants                           | 54              | 321             |
| Actuarial losses on liabilities – financial assumptions | (12)            | 2,688           |
| Actuarial gains on liabilities – experience             | 594             | 45              |
| Net benefits paid                                       | 2               | 14              |
| Past service costs                                      | 19              | -               |
| Net Increase in liabilities from disposals/acquisitions | -               | (137)           |
| Settlements                                             | -               | 6,105           |
| <b>Closing balance at 31 March</b>                      | <b>910</b>      | <b>11,201</b>   |

The expected return on scheme assets is determined by considering the expected returns available on the assets underlying the current investment policy. Expected yields on fixed interest investments are based on gross redemption yields as at the balance sheet date.

Expected returns on equity investments reflect long-term real rates of return experienced in the respective markets.

## Scheme History

### Fair Value of LGPS Assets

Present value of LGPS liabilities

- Funded Defined Benefit Obligation

### Deficit on funded defined benefit scheme

Unrecognised Asset

### Total Liability shown on Balance Sheet

| 2019/20<br>£000 | 2020/21<br>£000 |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| 625             | 6,214           |
| (910)           | (11,201)        |
| <b>(285)</b>    | <b>(4,987)</b>  |
| -               | -               |
| <b>(285)</b>    | <b>(4,987)</b>  |

The split of the defined benefit obligation at the last valuation date between the various categories of members was as follows:

|                     | NTCA |
|---------------------|------|
| Active members      | 100% |
| Deferred pensioners | 0%   |
| Pensioners          | 0%   |

The liabilities show the underlying commitments that the Combined Authority has in the long run to pay post-employment (retirement) benefits. The total liability of £11.201m has an impact on the net worth of the Combined Authority recorded on the balance sheet, resulting in a negative pension balance of £4.987m. However, statutory arrangements for funding the deficit mean that the financial position of the Combined Authority remains healthy:

- The deficit on the local government scheme will be made good by contributions over the remaining working life of employees (i.e. before payments fall due), as assessed by the scheme actuary;
- Finance is only required to be raised to cover discretionary benefits when the pensions are actually paid;
- The total contributions expected to be made to the Local Government Pension Scheme by the Combined Authority in the year to 31 March 2022 is £0.221m. In addition, strain on the fund contributions may be required. Expected payments direct to beneficiaries in the year to 31 March 2022 is nil in relation to unfunded benefits.

### Basis for estimating assets and liabilities

Liabilities have been assessed on an actuarial basis using the projected unit credit method, an estimate of the pensions that will be payable in future years dependent on assumptions about mortality rates, salary levels etc. The Local Government Pension Scheme have been estimated by Aon, an independent firm of actuaries, estimates for the pension fund being based on the latest full valuation of the scheme as at 31 March 2019.

A small proportion (9%) of the Pension Fund's investments are in direct property valuations and pooled residential property funds. The impact of Covid 19 has resulted in a significant reduction in the number of transactions in the market and consequently the relevant observable data available upon which to base a valuation judgement. As such, the Pension Fund's property investment manager has included a material valuation uncertainty clause in some of their

valuation reports due to the possible impact of Covid 19. Therefore, there is less certainty and a higher degree of caution should be attached to the valuations of those unquoted assets than would normally be the case. There is a risk that current valuations may be under or overstated in the accounts.

The weighted average duration of the defined benefit obligation for scheme members is 29.3 years.

The principal assumptions used by the actuary have been:

|                                                      | Local Government |               |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------|---------------|
|                                                      | 31 March 2020    | 31 March 2021 |
| <b>Mortality assumptions:</b>                        |                  |               |
| Pensioner member aged 65 at accounting date (male)   | 21.8             | 21.9          |
| Pensioner member aged 65 at accounting date (female) | 25.0             | 25.1          |
| Active member aged 45 at accounting date (male)      | 23.5             | 23.6          |
| Active member aged 45 at accounting date (female)    | 26.8             | 26.9          |
| <b>Rate for discounting scheme liabilities:</b>      | % p.a            | % p.a         |
| Discount Rate                                        | 2.3              | 2.1           |
| Rate of inflation – Consumer Price Index             | 1.8              | 2.6           |
| Rate of increase in pensions                         | 1.8              | 2.6           |
| Pensions accounts revaluation rate                   | 1.8              | 2.6           |
| Rate of increase in salaries                         | 3.3              | 4.1           |

The assumptions that the actuarial have used in respect of inflation have changed during 2020/21. The Retail Price Index (RPI) measure is generally higher than the Consumer Price Index (CPI) of around 0.8% to 1.0% over the long term. This change in assumption is a result of the Government's intention to either stop publishing the RPI or align the RPI with the Consumer Price Index, including housing costs (CPIH) sometime between 2025 and 2030. This has led to an expectation that RPI will be significantly lower post 2030. Therefore, the assumption used in post 2030 has changed from 0.5% post 2030 to 0.1%.

This change has resulted in a change in the Inflation Risk Premium (IRP). The actuarial have taken the view that post 2030 a higher IRP should be used. They have used 0.6% p.a. from 2030 for pensions accounting at this accounting date as opposed to an assumption last year of 0.2%.

The approximate split of assets for the Fund as a whole is shown in the table below:

|                  | 31 March 2020 | Asset Split 31 March 2021 |          |       |
|------------------|---------------|---------------------------|----------|-------|
|                  | % Total       | Quoted                    | Unquoted | Total |
| Equities         | 54.8          | 48.4                      | 7.1      | 55.5  |
| Property         | 9.0           | 0.0                       | 7.9      | 7.9   |
| Government Bonds | 4.1           | 2.2                       | 0.0      | 2.2   |
| Corporate Bonds  | 15.3          | 19.8                      | 0.0      | 19.8  |
| Cash             | 2.3           | 4.0                       | 0.0      | 4.0   |
| Other*           | 14.5          | 4.7                       | 5.9      | 10.6  |
| Total Assets     | 100.0         | 79.1                      | 20.9     | 100.0 |

\*Other holdings may include hedge funds, currency holdings, asset allocation futures and other financial instruments. It is assumed that these will get a return in line with equities.

### Actual Return on Assets

|                                | Local Government |                 |
|--------------------------------|------------------|-----------------|
|                                | 2019/20<br>£000  | 2020/21<br>£000 |
| Interest Income on Assets      | 3                | 113             |
| Remeasurement gain on assets   | 386              | 901             |
| <b>Actual Return on Assets</b> | <b>389</b>       | <b>1,014</b>    |

### Sensitivity Analysis

The estimation of the defined benefit obligations is sensitive to the actuarial assumptions set out in the tables above. The sensitivity analyses below have been determined based on reasonably possible changes of the assumptions occurring at the end of the reporting period and assumes for each change that the assumption analysed changes while all the other assumptions remain constant.

The assumptions in longevity, for example, assume that life expectancy increases or decreases for men and women. In practice, this is unlikely to occur, and changes in some of the assumptions may be interrelated. The estimations in the sensitivity analysis have followed the accounting policies for the scheme, i.e. on an actuarial basis using the projected unit credit method.

The methods and types of assumptions used in preparing the sensitivity analysis below did not change from those used in the previous period.

| <b>Discount rate assumption</b>                | <b>+0.1%<br/>per<br/>annum</b> | <b>Base<br/>Figure</b> | <b>-0.1%<br/>per<br/>annum</b> |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Adjustment to discount rate</b>             |                                |                        |                                |
| Present value of total obligation (£M)         | 10.876                         | 11.201                 | 11.537                         |
| % change in present value of total obligation  | (2.9)                          |                        | 3.0                            |
| Projected service cost (£M)                    | 1.568                          | 1.623                  | 1.680                          |
| Approximate % change in projected service cost | (3.4)                          |                        | 3.5                            |

| <b>Rate of general increase in salaries</b>    | <b>+0.1%<br/>per<br/>annum</b> | <b>Base<br/>Figure</b> | <b>-0.1%<br/>per<br/>annum</b> |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Adjustment to salary increase rate</b>      |                                |                        |                                |
| Present value of total obligation (£M)         | 11.201                         | 11.201                 | 11.201                         |
| % change in present value of total obligation  | 0.0                            |                        | 0.0                            |
| Projected service cost (£M)                    | 1.623                          | 1.623                  | 1.623                          |
| Approximate % change in projected service cost | 0.0                            |                        | 0.0                            |

| <b>Rate of increase to pensions in payment and deferred pensions assumption, and rate of revaluation of pension accounts assumption</b> | <b>+0.1%<br/>per<br/>annum</b> | <b>Base<br/>Figure</b> | <b>-0.1%<br/>per<br/>annum</b> |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Adjustment to pension increase rate</b>                                                                                              |                                |                        |                                |
| Present value of total obligation                                                                                                       | 11.537                         | 11.201                 | 10.876                         |
| % change in present value of total obligation                                                                                           | 3.0                            |                        | (2.9)                          |
| Projected service cost (£M)                                                                                                             | 1.680                          | 1.623                  | 1.568                          |
| Approximate % change in projected service cost                                                                                          | 3.5                            |                        | (3.4)                          |

| <b>Post retirement mortality assumption</b>            | <b>-1 year</b> | <b>Base<br/>Figure</b> | <b>+1 year</b> |
|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------|------------------------|----------------|
| <b>Adjustment to mortality age rating assumption *</b> |                |                        |                |
| Present value of total obligation (£M)                 | 11.604         | 11.201                 | 10.809         |
| % change in present value of total obligation          | 3.6            |                        | (3.5)          |
| Projected service cost (£M)                            | 1.693          | 1.623                  | 1.555          |
| Approximate % change in projected service cost         | 4.3            |                        | (4.2)          |

\*a rating of + 1 year means that members are assumed to follow the mortality pattern of the base table for an individual that is 1 year older than them.

## 23. Usable Reserves

|                                  | Note | 31 March<br>2020<br>£000 | 31 March<br>2021<br>£000 |
|----------------------------------|------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| General Fund Balance             | 24   | (10,691)                 | (6,186)                  |
| Earmarked Reserves               | 24   | (50,876)                 | (86,006)                 |
| Capital Receipts Reserve         |      | -                        | (8,889)                  |
| Capital Grants Unapplied Reserve |      | (5,850)                  | (23,292)                 |
| <b>Total Usable Reserves</b>     |      | <b>(67,417)</b>          | <b>(124,373)</b>         |

Earmarked Reserves are amounts which the Combined Authority has chosen to set aside from the General Fund Balance to be used for specific purposes.

The Capital Receipts Reserve holds the proceeds from the disposal of land or other assets, which are restricted by statute from being used other than to fund new capital expenditure or to be set aside to finance historical capital expenditure. The balance on the reserve shows the resources that have yet to be applied for these purposes at the year-end.

The Capital Grants Unapplied Reserve holds the grants and contributions received towards capital projects for which the Combined Authority has met the conditions that would otherwise require repayment of the monies, but which have yet to be applied to meet expenditure. The balance is restricted by grant terms as to the capital expenditure against which it can be applied and/or the financial year in which this can take place.

## 24. Transfers (to)/from Earmarked Reserves

|                                                          | Balance at<br>1 April 2019 | Transfers out<br>2019/20 | Transfers in<br>2019/20 | Balance at<br>31 March 2020 | Transfers from<br>NECA 1 April | Transfer out<br>2020/21 | Transfers in<br>2020/21 | Balance<br>31 March 2021 |
|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|
|                                                          | £000                       | £000                     | £000                    | £000                        | £000                           | £000                    | £000                    | £000                     |
| <b>General Fund Balances</b>                             | (9,643)                    | -                        | (1,048)                 | (10,691)                    | (649)                          | 5,164                   | (10)                    | (6,186)                  |
| <b>General Fund Reserves</b>                             |                            |                          |                         |                             |                                |                         |                         |                          |
| Investment Fund                                          | (19,551)                   | -                        | (17,289)                | (36,840)                    | -                              | 7,305                   | (20,595)                | (50,130)                 |
| Enterprise Zone                                          |                            |                          |                         |                             | (7,345)                        | 171                     | (2,016)                 | (9,190)                  |
| LGF SWAP                                                 |                            |                          |                         |                             | (5,610)                        | 2,751                   | (6,949)                 | (9,808)                  |
| Metro Fleet                                              | (2,964)                    | -                        | (1,507)                 | (4,471)                     | -                              | -                       | (40)                    | (4,511)                  |
| Replacement                                              |                            |                          |                         |                             |                                |                         |                         |                          |
| Metro Reinvigoration                                     | (4,059)                    | -                        | (34)                    | (4,093)                     | -                              | -                       | (37)                    | (4,130)                  |
| Tyne Tunnel                                              |                            |                          |                         |                             | (3,491)                        | -                       | -                       | (3,491)                  |
| North East Investment<br>Fund                            |                            |                          |                         |                             | (1,394)                        | 814                     | (340)                   | (920)                    |
| Metro Studies                                            |                            |                          |                         |                             | -                              | -                       | (336)                   | (336)                    |
| Bus Project                                              |                            |                          |                         |                             | -                              | -                       | (223)                   | (223)                    |
| Strategic                                                | (200)                      | -                        | -                       | (200)                       | -                              | -                       | -                       | (200)                    |
| Business Rates Pool                                      | -                          | -                        | (4,909)                 | (4,909)                     | -                              | 4,909                   | -                       | -                        |
| <b>Grant Reserves</b>                                    |                            |                          |                         |                             |                                |                         |                         |                          |
| Adult Education Budget                                   |                            |                          |                         |                             | -                              | -                       | (1,477)                 | (1,477)                  |
| North East Ambition                                      |                            |                          |                         |                             | -                              | -                       | (301)                   | (301)                    |
| CEC Enterprise Advisor                                   |                            |                          |                         |                             | -                              | -                       | (290)                   | (290)                    |
| Dept for Education                                       |                            |                          |                         |                             | -                              | -                       | (206)                   | (206)                    |
| Education Challenge                                      |                            |                          |                         |                             | -                              | -                       | (115)                   | (115)                    |
| Grant Reserves<br>(individual balances<br>under £0.100m) | (198)                      | 17                       | (182)                   | (363)                       | -                              | 181                     | (496)                   | (678)                    |
| <b>Total General Fund<br/>Reserves</b>                   | <b>(26,972)</b>            | <b>17</b>                | <b>(23,921)</b>         | <b>(50,876)</b>             | <b>(17,841)</b>                | <b>16,132</b>           | <b>(33,421)</b>         | <b>(86,006)</b>          |
| <b>Total Balances &amp;<br/>Reserves</b>                 | <b>(36,615)</b>            | <b>17</b>                | <b>(24,969)</b>         | <b>(61,567)</b>             | <b>(18,490)</b>                | <b>21,296</b>           | <b>(33,431)</b>         | <b>(92,192)</b>          |

## 25. Unusable Reserves

|                                          | <b>31<br/>March<br/>2020<br/>£000</b> | <b>31<br/>March<br/>2021<br/>£000</b> |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Capital Adjustment Account               | (38,174)                              | (58,876)                              |
| Financial Instruments Adjustment Account | 425                                   | 2,554                                 |
| Revaluation Reserve                      | (3,606)                               | (3,562)                               |
| Accumulated Absences Account             | -                                     | 556                                   |
| Pension Reserve                          | 285                                   | 4,987                                 |
| <b>Total</b>                             | <b>(41,070)</b>                       | <b>(54,341)</b>                       |

### Capital Adjustment Account

The Capital Adjustment Account (CAA) absorbs the timing differences arising from the different arrangements for accounting for the consumption of non-current assets and for financing the acquisition, construction or enhancement of those assets under statutory provisions. The CAA is debited with the cost of acquisition, construction or enhancement as depreciation, impairment losses and amortisations are charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (with reconciling postings from the Revaluation Reserve to convert fair value figures to a historical cost basis).

The CAA is credited with the amounts set aside by the Combined Authority as finance for the costs of acquisition, construction and enhancement. The CAA also contains revaluation gains accumulated on Property, Plant and Equipment before 1 April 2007, the date that the Revaluation Reserve was created to hold such gains. The Adjustments between Accounting Basis and Funding Basis under Regulations Statement (Note 6) provides details of the source of all the transactions posted to the CAA, apart from those involving the Revaluation Reserve.

|                                                                                                 | 2019/20<br>£000 | 2020/21<br>£000 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| <b>Opening Balance 1 April</b>                                                                  | (36,456)        | (38,174)        |
| Transfer of balance from North East Combined Authority 1 April                                  |                 | (16,282)        |
| <b>Reversal of items relating to capital expenditure debited or credited to the CIES:</b>       |                 |                 |
| Charges for depreciation & impairment of non-current assets                                     | 1,842           | 1,930           |
| Write down of New Tyne Crossing deferred income balance                                         | (2,256)         | (2,268)         |
| Revenue expenditure funded from capital under statute                                           | 8,881           | 47,230          |
| Write down of long-term debtors                                                                 | 698             | 676             |
| Adjusting amounts written out of the Revaluation Reserve                                        | (64)            | (44)            |
| <b>Capital financing applied in the year:</b>                                                   |                 |                 |
| Capital grants & contributions credited to the CIES that have been applied to capital financing | (9,351)         | (50,136)        |
| Statutory provision for the financing of capital investment charged against the General Fund    | (766)           | (1,117)         |
| Capital expenditure charged against the General Fund                                            | (4)             | (15)            |
| Debt redeemed using capital receipts                                                            | (698)           | (676)           |
| <b>Balance at 31 March</b>                                                                      | <b>(38,174)</b> | <b>(58,876)</b> |

### Financial Instruments Adjustment Account

The Financial Instruments Adjustment Account (FIAA) absorbs the timing differences arising from the different arrangements for accounting for income and expenses relating to certain financial instruments and for bearing losses or benefiting from gains per statutory provisions. It provides a balancing mechanism between the different rates at which gains and losses (e.g. premiums on the early repayment of debt) are recognised under the Code and are required by statute to be met from the General Fund.

|                                                                                                                                              | 2019/20<br>£000 | 2020/21<br>£000 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| <b>Opening Balance 1 April</b>                                                                                                               | 788             | 425             |
| Transfer of balance from North East Combined Authority 1 April                                                                               |                 | 2,558           |
| Proportion of premiums incurred in previous financial years to be charged against the General Fund in accordance with statutory requirements | (363)           | (429)           |
| <b>Balance at 31 March</b>                                                                                                                   | <b>425</b>      | <b>2,554</b>    |

## Revaluation Reserve

The Revaluation Reserve (RR) contains the gains made by the Combined Authority arising from increases in the value of its Property, Plant & Equipment. The balance is reduced when assets with accumulated gains are:

- Revalued downwards or impaired and the gains are lost;
- Used in the provision of services and the gains are consumed through depreciation; or
- Disposed of and the gains are realised.

The RR contains only revaluation gains accumulated since 1 April 2007, the date on which the Reserve was created. Accumulated gains arising before that date are consolidated into the balance on the CAA.

|                                                                                                                           | 2019/20<br>£000 | 2020/21<br>£000 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| <b>Balance at 1 April</b>                                                                                                 | (3,670)         | (3,606)         |
| Difference between fair value depreciation and historical cost depreciation written off to the Capital Adjustment Account | 64              | 44              |
| <b>Balance at 31 March</b>                                                                                                | <b>(3,606)</b>  | <b>(3,562)</b>  |

## Accumulated Absences Account

The Accumulated Absences Account absorbs the differences that would otherwise arise on the General Fund Balance from accruing for compensated absences earned but not taken in the year e.g. annual leave entitlement carried forward at 31 March. Statutory arrangements require that the impact on the General Fund Balance is neutralised by transfers to or from the account.

|                                                                                                                                                                               | 2020/21<br>£000 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| <b>Balance at 1 April</b>                                                                                                                                                     | -               |
| Adjustment to the accrual required                                                                                                                                            | 556             |
| Adjustment to the debtor in respect of leave taken in advance                                                                                                                 | -               |
| Amount by which officer remuneration charged to the CIES on an accruals basis is different from remuneration chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements | <b>556</b>      |
| <b>Balance at 31 March</b>                                                                                                                                                    | <b>556</b>      |

## Pensions Reserve

The Pensions Reserve absorbs the timing differences arising from the different arrangements for accounting for post-employment benefits and for funding benefits in accordance with statutory provisions. The Combined Authority accounts for post-employment benefits in the CIES as the benefits are earned by employees accruing years of service, updating the liabilities recognised to reflect inflation, changing assumptions and investment returns on resources set aside to meet the costs.

However, statutory arrangements require benefits earned to be financed as the Combined Authority makes employer's contributions to pension funds or eventually pays any pensions for which it is directly responsible. The debit balance on the Pensions Reserve therefore shows a shortfall in the benefits earned by past and current employees and the resources the Combined Authority has set aside to meet them. The statutory arrangements will ensure that funding will have been set aside by the time the benefits come to be paid.

|                                                                                                                               | 2019/20<br>£000 | 2020/21<br>£000 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| <b>Balance at 1 April</b>                                                                                                     | -               | 285             |
| Remeasurements of the net defined benefit liability/(asset)                                                                   | 196             | 1,832           |
| Reversal of items relating to retirement benefits debited or credited to the Surplus on the Provision of Services in the CIES | 269             | 3,036           |
| Employer's pension contributions and direct payments to pensioners payable in the year                                        | (178)           | (215)           |
| Interest expense on net defined liability/(asset)                                                                             | (2)             | 49              |
| <b>Balance at 31 March</b>                                                                                                    | <b>285</b>      | <b>4,987</b>    |

## 26. Capital Expenditure and Capital Financing

|                                                                                        | 2019/20<br>£000 | 2018/19<br>£000 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| <b>Opening Capital Financing Requirement</b>                                           | <b>86,352</b>   | <b>85,787</b>   |
| <b>Capital Investment</b>                                                              |                 |                 |
| Property, Plant and Equipment                                                          | 1,373           | 576             |
| Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital Under Statute                                  | 8,881           | 47,230          |
| <b>Sources of Finance</b>                                                              |                 |                 |
| Government Grants and Other Contributions                                              | (9,351)         | (50,136)        |
| Capital Receipts – repayment of principal from long-term debtors                       | (698)           | (676)           |
| <b>Sums set aside from revenue</b>                                                     |                 |                 |
| Direct Revenue Contributions                                                           | (4)             | (15)            |
| Minimum Revenue Provision                                                              | (766)           | (783)           |
| Additional Voluntary Provision                                                         | -               | (334)           |
| <b>Closing Capital Financing Requirement</b>                                           | <b>85,787</b>   | <b>81,649</b>   |
| Decrease in underlying need to borrow (unsupported by Government financial assistance) | (565)           | (4,138)         |
| <b>Decrease in Capital Financing Requirement</b>                                       | <b>(565)</b>    | <b>(4,138)</b>  |

## 27. Adjustments to net surplus or deficit on the provision of services for non-cash movements and items that are Investing or Financing activities

|                                                                                                                                   | 2019/20<br>£000 | 2020/21<br>£000 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Surplus on the provision of services                                                                                              | 28,563          | 30,707          |
| <b>Adjustments to Surplus on Provision of Services for Non-Cash Movements</b>                                                     |                 |                 |
| Depreciation and Impairment                                                                                                       | 1,842           | 1,930           |
| Increase/(Decrease) in Creditors                                                                                                  | (2,862)         | 24,032          |
| (Increase)/Decrease in Debtors                                                                                                    | (4,418)         | (17,546)        |
| Movement in Pension Liability                                                                                                     | 89              | 2,870           |
| Other non-cash items charged to the surplus on the provision of services                                                          | (2,239)         | (891)           |
|                                                                                                                                   | (7,588)         | 10,395          |
| <b>Adjustments for items included in the net surplus on the Provision of Services that are investing and financing activities</b> |                 |                 |
| Capital grants credited to surplus on provision of services                                                                       | (11,034)        | (67,330)        |
| <b>Net Cash Flow from Operating Activities</b>                                                                                    | <b>9,941</b>    | <b>(26,228)</b> |

The cash flows for operating activities include the following items

|                   | 2019/20<br>£000 | 2020/21<br>£000 |
|-------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Interest Received | 1,080           | 2,060           |
| Interest Paid     | (3,289)         | (3,295)         |

## 28. Cash Flow Statement – Investing Activities

|                                                                                    | 2019/20<br>£000 | 2020/21<br>£000 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Purchase of Property, Plant & Equipment, investment property and intangible assets | (1,371)         | (1,442)         |
| Purchase of short- and long-term investments                                       | (90,393)        | (148,408)       |
| Proceeds from short-term and long-term investments                                 | 80,393          | 41,371          |
| Other receipts from Investing Activities                                           | 13,022          | 69,600          |
| <b>Net Cash Flows from Investing Activities</b>                                    | <b>1,651</b>    | <b>(38,879)</b> |

## 29. Cash Flow Statement – Financing Activities

|                                                 | 2019/20<br>£000 | 2020/21<br>£000 |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Repayment of short and long-term borrowing      | 1,963           | 20,106          |
| <b>Net Cash Flows from Financing Activities</b> | <b>1,963</b>    | <b>20,106</b>   |

## 30. Reconciliation of liabilities arising from Financing Activities

|                                                                | 1 April<br>2020<br>£000 | Financing<br>Cash<br>Flows<br>£000 | Changes which are<br>not financing cash<br>flows |               | 31<br>March<br>2021<br>£000 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
|                                                                |                         |                                    | Acquisition<br>£000                              | Other<br>£000 |                             |
| Long Term Borrowings                                           | (75,595)                | (129)                              | -                                                | -             | (75,724)                    |
| Short Term Borrowings                                          | (1,032)                 | (20,000)                           | -                                                | 9             | (21,023)                    |
| <b>Total Liabilities arising from<br/>Financing Activities</b> | <b>(76,627)</b>         | <b>(20,129)</b>                    | <b>-</b>                                         | <b>9</b>      | <b>(96,747)</b>             |

|                                                                | 1 April<br>2019<br>£000 | Financing<br>Cash<br>Flows<br>£000 | Changes which are<br>not financing cash<br>flows |               | 31<br>March<br>2020<br>£000 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
|                                                                |                         |                                    | Acquisition<br>£000                              | Other<br>£000 |                             |
| Long Term Borrowings                                           | (73,648)                | (1,947)                            | -                                                | -             | (75,595)                    |
| Short Term Borrowings                                          | (1,024)                 | -                                  | -                                                | (8)           | (1,032)                     |
| <b>Total Liabilities arising from<br/>Financing Activities</b> | <b>(74,672)</b>         | <b>(1,947)</b>                     | <b>-</b>                                         | <b>(8)</b>    | <b>(76,627)</b>             |

## 31. Accounting Standards that have been issued but not yet adopted

The Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2020/21 has introduced changes in accounting policy which will be required from 1 April 2021 and may require retrospective application. The accounting policies have been reviewed and it has been concluded that the changes will not have a material impact on the Statement of Accounts.

The changes that have been introduced are in relation to the following International Financial Reporting Standard (IFRS) statements:

- **Accounting Policies** – Paragraph 3.3.2.13 of the Code requires changes in accounting policy to be applied retrospectively unless alternative transitional arrangements are specified in the Code. Paragraph 3.3.4.3 requires an authority to disclose information relating to the impact of an accounting change that will be required by a new standard that has been issued but not yet adopted by the Code for the relevant financial year. There have

been no changes in accounting policies introduced by the Combined Authority in 2020/21 and this amended standard will not have an effect on the financial statements.

- **IAS 8 Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors** – IAS 8 has been adapted to limit the impact of standards that have been issued but not yet adopted to those listed in the 2021/22 Code of Practice. This excludes IFRS 16 Leases and IFRS 17 Insurance Contracts from being included in these reporting requirements. The standards shown below, depending on their impact on the Combined Authority, may need to be disclosed.

The standards introduced by the 2021/22 Code and relevant for additional disclosure that will be required in the 2020/21 financial statements:

- Definition of a Business: Amendments to IFRS 3 Business Combinations;
- Interest Rate Benchmark Reform: Amendments to IFRS 9, IAS 39, and IFRS7; and
- Interest Rate Benchmark Reform – Phase 2 Amendments to IFRS 9, IAS 39, IFRS 4 and IFRS 16.

These amendments are mainly concerned with private sector accounting and reporting and are not expected to impact on the Combined Authority.

## 32. Critical Judgements in Applying Accounting Policies

In applying the Accounting Policies set out in these accounts, the Combined Authority has had to make certain judgements about complex transactions or those involving uncertainty about future events. The critical judgements made in the Statement of Accounts are:

### Service Concession Arrangements

The Code requires arrangements where private sector contractors provide a service for a period using a dedicated asset to be assessed under an application of the principles within IFRIC12. There are two criteria used to determine whether arrangements fall under the scope of IFRIC12:

- The public sector entity controls or regulates the services that the operator must provide with the infrastructure, to whom it must provide them, and at what price.
- The public sector entity controls, through ownership, beneficial entitlement or otherwise, any significant residual interest in the infrastructure at the end of the service arrangement.

For arrangements falling under the scope of IFRIC 12, the public sector entity will recognise the cost of the Property, Plant and Equipment underlying the service concession as a tangible fixed asset. The New Tyne Crossing concession has been judged to meet both of the IFRIC 12 criteria and, accordingly, the cost of the new Tunnel and the refurbishment of the existing Tunnel are recorded within the Combined Authority's Property, Plant and Equipment on the Balance Sheet.

## Transferred assets and liabilities in Local Government Pension Scheme transferred to TT2 Ltd

Assets and liabilities relating to membership accrued before 1 February 2008 transferred to TT2 Ltd on commencement of the concession agreement. The project agreement provides that should there be a shortfall in the TT2 fund at the actuarial valuation, which can be attributed to pre-2008 benefits, the Combined Authority will be required to reimburse the shortfall. As a result of the most recent triennial valuation, there is currently no reimbursement due.

## Accounting for the North East Joint Transport Committee

As set out in Note 1, on 2 November 2018 the boundaries of NECA changed and the North East Joint Transport Committee was created. The assets and liabilities which transferred from the former Tyne and Wear Integrated Transport Authority to NECA on its creation in April 2014 are now jointly owned by NECA and NTCA, and assets, liabilities, income and expenditure (from the date of establishment) must be divided between the accounts of the two Combined Authorities.

For many of the assets and liabilities and revenue streams, these cannot be separated into those which relate to the authorities which are part of NECA and those which relate to the authorities which are part of NTCA. As a result, these balances have been apportioned between the two Combined Authorities on the basis of Tyne and Wear population.

### **33. Assumptions made about the future and other major sources of estimation uncertainty**

The Statement of Accounts contains estimated figures that are based on assumptions made by the Combined Authority about the future or that are otherwise uncertain. Estimates are made taking into account historical experience, current trends and other relevant factors. However, because balances cannot be determined with certainty, actual results could be materially different from the assumptions and estimates.

The items in the Combined Authority's Balance Sheet at 31 March 2021 for which there is a risk of material adjustment in the forthcoming financial year are as follows:

| <b>Item</b>        | <b>Uncertainties</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <b>Effect if actual results differ from assumptions</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Pensions Liability | Estimation of the net liability to pay pensions depends on a number of complex judgements relating to the discount rate used, the rate at which salaries are projected to increase, changes in retirement ages, mortality rates and expected returns on pension fund assets. A firm of consulting actuaries is engaged to provide the Combined Authority with expert advice about the assumptions to be applied. | Estimation of the net liability to pay pensions depends on a number of complex judgements relating to the discount rate used, the rate at which salaries are projected to increase, changes in retirement ages, mortality rates and expected returns on pension fund assets. The Pension Fund engages a firm of specialist actuaries to provide the Combined Authority with expert advice about the assumptions to be applied. See Note 22 Defined |

|                                                     |                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                     |                                                                                                                                                     | Benefits Pension Scheme for details of sensitivity analysis of the estimations.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Tyne & Wear Pension Fund Accounts – Covid 19 impact | Tyne & Wear Pension Fund's accounts reference a material uncertainty in respect to direct property valuations and pooled residential property funds | <p>A small proportion (9%) of the Pension Fund's investments are in direct property valuations and pooled residential property funds. The impact of Covid 19 has resulted in a significant reduction in the number of transactions in the market and consequently the relevant observable data available upon which to base a valuation judgement.</p> <p>As such, the Pension Fund's property investment manager has included a material valuation uncertainty clause in some of their valuation reports due to the possible impact of Covid 19. Therefore, there is less certainty and a higher degree of caution should be attached to the valuations of these unquoted assets than would normally be the case.</p> |

## 34. Accounting Policies

### 1. General Principles

The Statement of Accounts summarises the Combined Authority's transactions for the 2020/21 financial year and its position at the year-end of 31 March 2021. The Combined Authority is required to prepare an annual Statement of Accounts by the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015, which those Regulations require to be prepared in accordance with property accounting practices.

These practices primarily comprise the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2020/21 (the Code), supported by International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS).

The accounting convention adopted in the Statement of Accounts is principally historical cost, modified by the revaluation of certain categories of non-current assets and financial instruments.

The Code requires that a Local Authority's Statement of Accounts is prepared on a 'going concern' basis, that is, the accounts are based on the assumption that the Combined Authority will continue in operational existence for the foreseeable future.

## 2. Accruals of Income and Expenditure

Activity is accounted for in the year that it takes place, not simply when cash payments are made or received. In particular:

- Revenue from the sale of goods is recognised when the Combined Authority transfers the significant risks and rewards of ownership to the purchaser and it is probable that economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the Combined Authority;
- Revenue from the provision of services is recognised when the Combined Authority can measure reliably the percentage of completion of the transaction and it is probable that economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the Combined Authority;
- Supplies are recorded as expenditure when they are consumed – where there is a gap between the date supplies are received and their consumption, they are carried as inventories on the Balance Sheet;
- Expenses in relation to services received (including services provided by employees) are recorded as expenditure when the services are received rather than when payments are made;
- Interest receivable on investments and payments on borrowings is accounted for respectively as income and expenditure on the basis of the effective interest rate for the relevant financial instrument rather than the cash flows fixed or determined by the contract; and
- Where revenue and expenditure have been recognised but cash has not been received or paid, a debtor or creditor for the relevant amount is recorded in the Balance Sheet. Where debts may not be settled, the balance of debtors is written down and a charge made to revenue for the income that might not be collected. The Combined Authority has a policy of not accruing for manual sundry creditors or sundry debtors provision for less than £1,000, other than in exceptional circumstances.

## 3. Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash is represented by cash in hand and deposits with financial institutions repayable without penalty on notice of not more than 24 hours. Cash equivalents are investments that mature in 90 days or less from the date of acquisition and that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash with insignificant risk of change in value.

In the Cash Flow Statement, cash and cash equivalents are shown net of bank overdrafts that are repayable on demand and form an integral part of the Combined Authority's cash management.

#### **4. Charges to Revenue for Non-Current Assets**

Services, support services and trading accounts are debited with the following amounts to record the cost of holding non-current assets during the year:

- Depreciation attributable to the assets used by the relevant service;
- Revaluation and impairment losses on assets used by the service where there are no accumulated gains in the Revaluation Reserve against which the losses can be written off; and,
- Amortisation of intangible fixed assets attributable to the service.

The Combined Authority is not required to raise the levy to fund depreciation, revaluation and impairment losses or amortisations. However, it is required to make an annual contribution from revenue towards the reduction in its overall borrowing requirement equal to an amount calculated on a prudent basis determined by the Combined Authority in accordance with statutory guidance.

Depreciation, revaluation and impairment losses and amortisations are therefore replaced by the contribution in the General Fund Balance (Minimum Revenue Provision), by way of an adjusting transaction with the Capital Adjustment Account in the Movement in Reserves Statement for the difference between the two.

#### **5. Contingent Liabilities**

A contingent liability arises where an event has taken place that gives the Combined Authority a possible obligation whose existence will only be confirmed by the occurrence or otherwise of uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the Combined Authority. Contingent liabilities also arise in circumstances where a provision would otherwise be made but either it is not probable that an outflow of resources will be required, or the amount of the obligation cannot be measured reliably. Contingent liabilities are not recognised in the Balance Sheet but disclosed in a note to the accounts. There are no contingent liabilities disclosed in 2020/21.

#### **6. Employee Benefits**

##### Benefits Payable during Employment

Short-term employee benefits are those due to be settled within 12 months of the year end. They include such benefits as wages and salaries, paid annual leave and paid sick leave, bonuses and non-monetary benefits (e.g. cars) for current employees and are recognised as an expense for services in the year in which employees render service to the Combined Authority.

An accrual is made for the cost of holiday entitlements (or any form of leave e.g. time off in lieu, flexi balances) earned by employees but not taken before the year-end which employees can carry forward into the next financial year.

The accrual is charged to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services, but then reversed out through the Movement in Reserves Statement so that holiday benefits are charged to revenue in the financial year in which the holiday absence occurs.

## Termination Benefits

Termination benefits are amounts which would be payable as a result of a decision by the Combined Authority to terminate an officer's employment before the normal retirement date or an officer's decision to accept voluntary redundancy and are charged on an accruals basis to the Corporate Costs line in the CIES when the Combined Authority is demonstrably committed to the termination of the employment of an officer or group of officers or making an offer to encourage voluntary redundancy.

Where termination benefits involve the enhancement of pensions, statutory provisions require the General Fund balance to be charged with the amount payable by the Combined Authority to the pension fund or pensioner in the year, not the amount calculated according to the relevant accounting standards. In the Movement in Reserves Statement, appropriations are required to and from the Pensions Reserve to remove the notional debits and credits for pension enhancement termination benefits and replace them with debits for the cash paid to the pension fund and pensioners and any such amounts payable but unpaid at the year-end.

No such amounts are payable in 2020/21.

### **7. Events after the Balance Sheet Date**

Events after the balance sheet date are those events, both favourable and unfavourable, that occur between the end of the reporting period and the date when the Statement of Accounts is authorised for issue. Two types of events can be identified:

- Those that provide evidence of conditions that existed at the end of the reporting period – the Statement of Accounts is adjusted to reflect such events; and
- Those that are indicative of conditions that arose after the reporting period – the Statement of Accounts is not adjusted to reflect such events, but where a category of events would have a material effect, disclosure is made in the notes of the nature of the events and their estimated financial effect.

Events taking place after the date of authorisation for issue are not reflected in the Statement of Accounts.

### **8. Exceptional Items**

When items of income and expense are material, their nature and amount is disclosed separately, either on the face of the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement or in the notes to the Accounts, depending on how significant the items are to an understanding of the Combined Authority's financial performance.

### **9. Fair Value measurement**

The Combined Authority measures some of its non-financial assets such as surplus assets, assets held for sale and investment properties and some of its financial instruments such as equity shareholdings at fair value at each reporting date. Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at

the measurement date. The fair value measurement assumes that the transaction to sell the asset or transfer the liability takes place either:

- in the principal market for the asset or liability; or
- in the absence of a principal market, in the most advantageous market for the asset or liability.

The Combined Authority measures the fair value of an asset or liability using the assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability, assuming that market participants act in their economic best interest.

When measuring the fair value of a non-financial asset, the Combined Authority takes into account a market participant's ability to generate economic benefits by using the asset in its highest and best use or by selling it to another market participant that would use the asset in its highest and best use.

The Combined Authority uses valuation techniques that are appropriate in the circumstances and for which sufficient data is available, maximising the use of relevant observable inputs and minimising the use of unobservable inputs.

Inputs to the valuation techniques in respect of assets and liabilities for which fair value is measured or disclosed in the Combined Authority's financial statements are categorised within the fair value hierarchy, as follows:

- Level 1 – quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the Combined Authority can access at the measurement date;
- Level 2 – inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly; or
- Level 3 – unobservable inputs for the asset or liability.

## **10. Financial Instruments**

### Financial Liabilities

Financial liabilities are recognised on the Balance Sheet when the Combined Authority becomes a party to the contractual provisions of a financial instrument and are initially measured at fair value and are carried at their amortised cost.

Annual charges to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement for interest payable are based on the carrying amount of the liability, multiplied by the effective rate of interest for the instrument.

The effective interest rate is the rate that exactly discounts estimated future cash payments over the life of the instrument to the amount at which it was originally recognised.

For most of the borrowings that the Combined Authority has, this means that the amount presented in the Balance Sheet is the outstanding principal repayable (plus accrued interest); and

interest charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is the amount payable for the year according to the loan agreement.

Gains and losses on the repurchase or early settlement of borrowing are credited and debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in the year of repurchase/settlement. However, where repurchase has taken place as part of a restructuring of the loan portfolio that involves the modification or exchange of existing instruments, the premium or discount is respectively deducted from or added to the amortised cost of the new or modified loan and the write-down to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is spread over the life of the loan by an adjustment to the effective interest rate.

Where premiums and discounts have been charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, regulations allow the impact on the General Fund Balance to be spread over future years. The Combined Authority has a policy of spreading the gain or loss over the term that was remaining on the loan against which the premium was payable or discount receivable when it was repaid. The reconciliation of amounts charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement to the net charge required against the General Fund Balance is managed by a transfer to or from the Financial Instruments Adjustment Account in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

### Financial Assets

Financial assets are recognised on the Balance Sheet when the Combined Authority becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the financial instrument and are classified into three types using an approach that is based on the business model for holding the financial assets and their cashflow characteristics.

- Amortised Cost – assets held within a business model with the sole objective of collecting contractual cash flows on specified dates that are solely payments of principal and interest;
- Fair value through other comprehensive income (FVOCI) – assets held within a business model with the objective to either sell the asset or collect contractual cash flows on specified dates that are solely payments of principal and interest; and,
- Fair value through profit and loss (FVPL) – objectives are achieved by any other means than collecting contractual cash flows.

The Combined Authority can at initial recognition of the asset override the above classifications in the following circumstances and the decision is irrevocable:

- An equity instrument can be elected into FVOCI rather than FVPL if it is not held for trading;
- Any financial asset can be designated as measured at FVPL if this removes any deemed inconsistency in measurement by treating assets based upon the above classification.

## Amortised Cost

Financial assets measured at amortised cost are recognised on the Balance Sheet when the Combined Authority becomes a party to the contractual provisions of a financial instrument and are initially measured at fair value. They are subsequently measured at their amortised cost. Annual creditors to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement for interest receivable are based on the carrying amount of the asset multiplied by the effective rate of interest for the instrument. For most of the financial assets held by the Combined Authority, this means that the amount presented in the Balance Sheet is the outstanding principal receivable (plus accrued interest) and interest credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is the amount receivable for the year in the loan agreement.

However, the Combined Authority can make loans to organisations at less than market rates (soft loans). When soft loans are made, a loss is recorded in the CIES (debited to the appropriate service) for the present value of the interest that will be foregone over the life of the instrument, resulting in a lower amortised cost than the outstanding principal.

Interest is credited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the CIES at a marginally higher effective rate of interest than the rate receivable from the organisations, with the difference serving to increase the amortised cost of the loan in the Balance Sheet. Statutory provisions require that the impact of the soft loans on the General Fund Balance is the interest receivable for the financial year – the reconciliation of amounts debited and credited to the CIES to net gain required against the General Fund Balance is managed by a transfer to for from the Financial Instruments Adjustment Account in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

## Expected Credit Loss Model

The Combined Authority recognises expected credit losses on all its financial assets held at amortised cost, either on a 12-month or lifetime basis. Impairment losses are calculated to reflect the expectation that the future cashflows might not take place because the borrower could default on their obligations. Credit risk plays a crucial part in assessing losses. Where risk has increased significantly since an instrument was initially recognised, losses are assessed on a lifetime basis expected losses. Where risk has not increased significantly or remains low, losses are assessed on the basis of 12-month expected losses.

## Fair Value through other Comprehensive Income

Changes in fair value are recorded against Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure gain/loss by an entry in the Financial Instrument Revaluation Reserve through the Movement in Reserves Statement.

However, interest is charged to the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services as though the asset had been measured at amortised cost

Where assets are identified as impaired because of a likelihood arising from a future event that cashflows due under the contract will not be made, a charge for the value of the impairment is made to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement with a corresponding entry being recognised in Other Comprehensive Income through the Financial Instruments Revaluation Reserve on the Balance Sheet.

When the asset is de-recognised the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in Other Comprehensive Income is reclassified from the Financial Instrument Revaluation Reserve to the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services as a reclassification adjustment.

### Fair Value through Profit and Loss (FVPL)

Financial assets that are measured at FVPL are recognised on the Balance Sheet when the Combined Authority becomes a party to the contractual provisions of a financial instrument and are initially measured and carried at fair value. Fair value gains and losses are recognised as they arrive in the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services. The fair value measurements of the financial assets are based on the following techniques:

- Instruments with quoted market prices – the market price
- Other instruments with fixed and determinable payments – discounted cash flow analysis.

The inputs to the measurement techniques are categorised in accordance with the following three levels:

- Level 1 inputs – quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets that the Combined Authority can access at the measurement date.
- Level 2 inputs – inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset, either directly or indirectly.
- Level 3 inputs – unobservable inputs for the asset

Any gains and losses that arise on the derecognition of the asset are credited or debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

### **11. Government Grants and Contributions**

Whether paid on account, by instalments or in arrears, government grants and third- party contributions and donations are recognised as due to the Combined Authority when there is reasonable assurance that:

- The Combined Authority will comply with the conditions attached to the payments; and
- The grants or contributions will be received.

Amounts recognised as due to the Combined Authority are not credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement until there is reasonable assurance that the conditions attached to the grant or contribution will be satisfied.

Conditions are stipulations that specify that the future economic benefits or service potential embodied in the asset acquired using the grant or contribution are required to be consumed by the recipient as specified, or future economic benefits or service potential must be returned to the transferor.

Monies advanced as grants and contributions for which conditions have not been satisfied are carried in the Balance Sheet as creditors. When conditions are satisfied the grant or contribution is credited to the relevant service line (attributable revenue grants and contributions and capital grants used to fund Revenue Expenditure Financed from Capital Under Statute) or Taxation and Non-Specific Grant Income (non-ring-fenced revenue grants and all capital grants) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

Where capital grants are credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, they are reversed out of the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement. Where the grant has yet to be used to finance capital expenditure, it is posted to the Capital Grants Unapplied Account. Where it has been applied, it is posted to the Capital Adjustment Account. Amounts in the Capital Grants Unapplied Account are transferred to the Capital Adjustment Account once they have been applied to fund capital expenditure.

## **12. Group Accounts**

NECA and the Combined Authority are required by the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting 2020/21 to produce Group Accounts to include services paid to Council Tax payers by organisations other than the Combined Authority itself in which the Combined Authority has an interest.

Although there has been no definitive ruling by CIPFA or central government in relation to Combined Authorities and Passenger Transport Executives, it is recognised that the accounts of Nexus fall within the definition of a subsidiary. As such, group accounts have been prepared on the basis of a full consolidation of the financial transactions and balances of the Combined Authority and Nexus. Nexus has been incorporated as a subsidiary, whereby the accounts of the two organisations are combined and any intra-group transactions are cancelled out.

For the 2020/21 accounts, NECA and the Combined Authority have fully complied with the requirements of the Code, providing group figures for 2020/21 and comparators for 2019/20. From 2010/11, Passenger Transport Executives have been required to produce their accounts under International Financial Reporting Standards, and as if the proper practices in relation to accounts applicable to a local authority were, so far as appropriate, applicable to an Executive. The group financial statements are prepared in accordance with the policies set out in the Statement of Accounting Policies above.

## **13. Joint Transport Committee**

On 2 November 2018, the Newcastle upon Tyne, North Tyneside and Northumberland Combined Authority (Establishment and Functions) Order 2018 (the Order) changed the boundaries of NECA and established the new Mayoral Combined Authority.

The reconfiguration of NECA has been classed as a transfer by absorption meaning:

- NECA has accounted for its control up to the date of the reconfiguration albeit with clear disaggregation of the financial results relating to the functions being transferred; and
- Assets and liabilities transferred at book value.

The Order establishing the NTCA also required the seven local authorities to establish the Joint Transport Committee (JTC). Under the CIPFA Code, the JTC meets the definition of a 'joint operation' which determines its accounting treatment. Where a Joint Committee is accounted for as a Joint Arrangement each Joint Operator (in this case NECA and NTCA) must account for their own share of the assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses held or incurred jointly in their own single entity financial statements.

In order to comply with CIPFA Code, NECA must:

- Split the revenues between that which relates to NECA and the Combined Authority. In this case the constitution of the JTC and its funding arrangements suggests that, in the first instance, the revenues should be divisible into that which relates to Northumberland (allocated wholly to the Combined Authority), that which relates to Durham (allocated wholly to NECA) and that which relate to Tyne and Wear (requires further division into NECA and the Combined Authority).
- The revenues which relate to Tyne and Wear must then be divided into that which relates wholly to Newcastle and /or North Tyneside (allocated to the Combined Authority), that which relates wholly to Gateshead, South Tyneside and/or Sunderland (allocated to NECA) and that which relates to activities not wholly attributable under the preceding two points which requires apportionment.

The Order gives no clear instruction on the basis of division of revenues, but the Deed of Cooperation made on 4 July 2018 between the seven local authorities in the area provides that "those costs and liabilities which are attributable to the exercise of functions exclusively in the area of the Tyne and Wear Authorities shall be shared between the Tyne and Wear Authorities on a per capita basis relating to their resident populations at that time."

By similar rationale and argument, the division of assets, liabilities and expenditure incurred will also be divided on this basis.

#### **14. Overheads and Support Services**

The costs of overheads and support services e.g. Finance and Legal services are shown within the Corporate Costs line on the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement on the basis of Service Level Agreements in accordance with the Combined Authority's arrangements for accountability and financial performance and in accordance with guidance given by the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA), this is also the case for NECA.

#### **15. Post-Employment Benefits**

The Combined Authority and NECA are members of the Local Government Pension Scheme, which provides members with defined benefits relating to pay and service. Its pension obligations relate primarily to former employees.

The relevant fund is the Tyne & Wear Pension Fund, administered by South Tyneside Metropolitan Borough Council, from whom a copy of the annual report may be obtained. The Fund website may be visited at [www.twpf.info](http://www.twpf.info).

The Local Government Scheme is accounted for as a defined benefits scheme:

- The liabilities of the pension fund attributable to the Combined Authority are included in the Balance Sheet on an actuarial basis using the projected unit method i.e. an assessment of the future payments that will be made in relation to retirement benefits earned to date by employees, based on assumptions about mortality rates, employee turnover rates and projections of earnings for current employees.
- Liabilities are discounted to their value at current prices, using a discount rate determined annually, based on the indicative rate of return on high quality corporate bonds.
- The assets of the pension fund attributable to the Combined Authority are included in the Balance Sheet at their fair value:
  - Quoted securities at current bid price
  - Unquoted securities based on professional estimate
  - Unitised securities at current bid price
  - Property at market value

The change in the net pensions liability is analysed into the following components:

- Current service cost – the increase in liabilities as a result of years of service earned this year, allocated in the CIES to the Combined Authority and NECA Corporate Costs line;
- Past service costs – the increase in liabilities arising from current year decisions whose effect relates to years of service earned in earlier years, debited to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in the CIES as part of the Combined Authority and NECA Corporate Costs line;
- Net interest on the net defined liability i.e. net interest expense for the Combined Authority – the change during the period in the net defined benefit liability that arises from the passage of time charged to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the CIES. This is calculated by applying the discount rate used to measure the defined benefit obligation at the beginning of the period to the net defined benefit liability at the beginning of the period taking into account any changes in the net defined benefit liability during the period as a result of contribution and benefit payments.
- Gains or losses on settlements and curtailments – the result of actions to relieve the Combined Authority of liabilities or events that reduce the expected future service or accrual of benefits of employees – debited or credited to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as part of Corporate Costs
- Remeasurements comprising:
  - The return on plan assets, excluding amounts included in net interest on the net defined benefit liability, charged to the Pensions Reserve as Other Comprehensive Income & Expenditure; and

- Actuarial gains and losses, changes in the net pensions liability that arise because events have not coincided with assumptions made at the last actuarial valuation or because the actuaries have updated their assumptions, charged to the Pensions Reserve as Other Comprehensive Income & Expenditure
- Contributions paid to the pension fund – cash paid as employer’s contributions to the pension fund in settlement of liabilities; not accounted for as an expense.

In relation to retirement benefits, statutory provisions require the General Fund balance to be charged with the amount payable by the Combined Authority to the pension fund or directly to pensioners in the year, not the amount calculated according to the relevant accounting standards. In the Movement in Reserves Statement, this means that there are appropriations to and from the Pension Reserve to remove the notional debits and credits for retirement benefits and replace them with debits for the cash paid to the pension fund and pensioners and any such amounts payable but unpaid at the year-end. The negative balance that arises on the Pensions Reserve thereby measures the beneficial impact to the General Fund of being required to account for retirement benefits on the basis of cash flows rather than as benefits are earned by employees.

Further details are provided in Note 22 to the accounts.

## **16. Prior Period Adjustments, Changes in Accounting Policies and Estimates and Errors**

Prior period adjustments may arise as a result of a change in accounting policies or to correct a material error. Changes in accounting estimates are accounted for prospectively i.e. in the current and future years affected by the change and do not give rise to a prior period adjustment.

Changes in accounting policies are only made when required by proper accounting practices or if the change provides more reliable or relevant information about the effect of transactions, other events and conditions on the Combined Authority’s financial position or financial performance.

Where a change is made, it is applied retrospectively (unless stated otherwise) by adjusting opening balances and comparative amounts for the prior period as if the new policy had always been applied.

Material errors discovered in prior period figures are corrected retrospectively by amending opening balances and comparative amounts for the prior period.

## **17. Property, Plant and Equipment**

Assets that have physical substance and are held for use in the production or supply of goods or services, for rental to others, or for administrative purposes and that are expected to be used during more than one financial year are classified as Property, Plant and Equipment.

### Recognition

Expenditure on the acquisition, creation or enhancement of Property, Plant and Equipment is capitalised on an accrual’s basis, provided that it is probable that the future economic benefits or

service potential associated with the item will flow to the Combined Authority and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

Expenditure that maintains but does not add to an asset's potential to deliver future economic benefits or service potential (i.e. repairs and maintenance) is charged as an expense when it is incurred.

### Measurement

Assets are initially measured at cost, comprising:

- The purchase price;
- Any costs attributable to bringing the asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management; and
- The initial estimate of the costs dismantling and removing the item and restoring the site on which it is located.

The Combined Authority does not capitalise borrowing costs incurred whilst assets are under construction.

The cost of assets acquired other than by purchase is deemed to be its fair value, unless the acquisition does not have commercial substance (i.e. it will not lead to a variation in the cash flows of the Combined Authority). In the latter case, where an asset is acquired via an exchange, the cost of the acquisition is the carrying amount of the asset given up by the Combined Authority.

Donated assets are measured initially at fair value. The difference between fair value and any consideration paid is credited to the Taxation and Non-specific Grant Income line of the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, unless the donation has been made conditionally. Until conditions are satisfied, the gain is held in the Donated Assets Account. Where gains are credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, they are reversed out of the General Fund Balance to the Capital Adjustment Account in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

Assets are then carried in the Balance Sheet using the following measurement bases:

- Infrastructure assets– depreciated historical cost;
- Assets Under Construction – cost;
- All other assets – current value, determined as the amount that would be paid for the asset in its existing use (EUV).

The following useful economic lives are used for PPE assets in relation to NECA: Tyne Tunnels 120 years, Tunnels vehicles, Plant and Equipment 30 years.

Where there is no market-based evidence of fair value because of the specialist nature of an asset, depreciated replacement cost (DRC) is used as an estimate of fair value.

Where non-property assets that have short useful lives or low values (or both), depreciated historical cost basis is used as a proxy for fair value.

Assets included in the Balance Sheet at current value are revalued sufficiently regularly to ensure that their carrying amount is not materially different from their current value at the year-end, but as a minimum every five years. All valuations will be undertaken by or under the supervision of a fully qualified Chartered Surveyor (MRICS – Member of the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors). These revaluations are detailed within the Notes to the Core Financial Statements. Increases in valuations are matched by credits to the Revaluation Reserve to recognise unrealised gains.

Exceptionally, gains might be credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement where they arise from the reversal of a loss previously charged to a service.

Where decreases in value are identified, they are accounted for as follows:

- Where there is a balance of revaluation gains for the asset in the Revaluation Reserve, the carrying amount of the asset is written down against that balance (up to the amount of the accumulated gains); or
- Where there is no balance in the Revaluation Reserve or an insufficient balance, the carrying amount of the asset is written down against the relevant service line(s) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

The Revaluation Reserve contains revaluation gains recognised since 1 April 2007 only, the date of its formal implementation. Gains arising before that date have been consolidated into the Capital Adjustment Account.

#### De Minimis Levels

The use of a de-minimis level for capital expenditure means that in the above categories assets below the de-minimis level are charged to the revenue account and are not classified as capital expenditure i.e. the asset is not included in the balance sheet unless they are part of an overall project costing more than the established de-minimis level. For all capital expenditure the de-minimis level is £10,000.

#### Impairment

Assets are assessed at each year-end as to whether there is any indication that an asset may be impaired. Where indications exist and any possible differences are estimated to be material, the recoverable amount of the asset is estimated and, where this is less than the carrying amount of the asset, an impairment loss is recognised for the shortfall.

Where impairment losses are identified, they are accounted for by:

- Where there is a balance of revaluation gains for the asset in the Revaluation Reserve, the carrying amount of the asset is written down against that balance (up to the amount of the accumulated gains); or

- Where there is no balance in the Revaluation Reserve or an insufficient balance, the carrying amount of the asset is written down against the relevant service line(s) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

Where an impairment loss is reversed subsequently, the reversal is credited to the relevant service line(s) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, up to the amount of the original loss, adjusted for depreciation that would have been charged if the loss had not been recognised.

### Depreciation

Depreciation is provided for on all Property, Plant and Equipment assets by the systematic allocation of their depreciable amounts over their useful lives. An exception is made for assets without a determinable finite useful life (i.e. freehold land) and assets that are not yet available for use (i.e. assets under construction).

Depreciation on all Property, Plant and Equipment assets (except Vehicles) is calculated by taking the asset value at the 31 March 2020 divided by remaining life expectancy. Depreciation is charged in the year of acquisition, but not the year of disposal.

Revaluation gains are also depreciated, with an amount equal to the difference between current value depreciation that would have been charged based on their historic cost being transferred each year from the Revaluation Reserve to the Capital Adjustment Account.

Where an item of Property, Plant and Equipment asset has major components whose cost is significant in relation to the total cost of the item, the components are depreciated separately. In the most recent valuations of the Tyne Tunnels it was assessed that, although Mechanical and Electrical Services and the Toll Plazas have an economic life of 20 years, these formed less than 20% of the overall valuation and have not therefore been classed as significant components.

### Disposals

When it becomes probable that the carrying amount of an asset will be recovered principally through a sale transaction rather than through its continuing use, it is reclassified as an Asset Held for Sale. The asset is revalued immediately before reclassification and then carried at the lower of this amount and fair value less costs to sell.

Where there is a subsequent decrease to fair value less costs to sell, the loss is posted to the Other Operating Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. Gains in fair value are recognised only up to the amount of any previously recognised losses in the Surplus or Deficit on Provision of Services. Depreciation is not charged on Assets Held for Sale.

If assets no longer meet the criteria to be classified as Assets Held for Sale, they are reclassified back to non-current assets and valued at the lower of their carrying amount before they were classified as held for sale; adjusted for depreciation, amortisation or revaluations that would have been recognised had they not been classified as Held for Sale, and their recoverable amount at the date of the decision not to sell.

Assets that are to be abandoned or scrapped are not reclassified as Assets Held for Sale.

When an asset is disposed of or decommissioned, the carrying amount of the asset in the Balance Sheet (whether Property, Plant and Equipment or Assets Held for Sale) is written off to the Other Operating Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as part of the gain or loss on disposal.

Receipts from disposals (if any) are credited to the same line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement also as part of the gain or loss on disposal (i.e. netted off against the carrying value of the asset at the time of disposal). Any revaluation gains accumulated for the asset in the Revaluation Reserve are transferred to the Capital Adjustment Account.

Amounts received for disposal in excess of £10,000 are categorised as capital receipts. Receipts are required to be credited to the Capital Receipts Reserve, and can then only be used for new capital investment or set aside to reduce the Combined Authority's underlying need to borrow (the capital financing requirement). Receipts are appropriated to the Reserve from the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

The written-off value of disposals is not a charge against the general fund, as the cost of fixed assets is fully provided for under separate arrangements for capital financing. Amounts are appropriated to the Capital Adjustment Account from the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

## **18. Provisions**

Provisions are made where an event has taken place that gives the Combined Authority a legal or constructive obligation that probably requires settlement by a transfer of economic benefits or service potential, and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation. For instance, the Combined Authority may be involved in a court case that could eventually result in the making of a settlement or the payment of compensation.

Provisions are charged as an expense to the appropriate service line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in the year that the Combined Authority becomes aware of the obligation and are measured at the best estimate at the Balance Sheet date of the expenditure required to settle the obligation, taking into account relevant risks and uncertainties.

When payments are eventually made, they are charged to the provision carried in the Balance Sheet. Estimated settlements are reviewed at the end of each financial year where it becomes less than probable that a transfer of economic benefits will now be required (or a lower settlement than anticipated is made), the provision is reversed and credited back to the relevant service.

Where some or all of the payment required to settle a provision is expected to be recovered from another party (e.g. from an insurance claim), this is only recognised as income for the relevant service if it is virtually certain that reimbursement will be received if the Combined Authority settles the obligation.

## **19. Public Private Partnership (PPP) Contracts**

Public Private Partnerships are agreements to receive services and provide capital jointly with the private sector. The New Tyne Crossing Partnership is judged to be such an arrangement.

The Code requires these arrangements to be assessed under an application of the principles within International Financial Reporting Interpretation Committee 12 (IFRIC12) 'Service Concessions'.

Arrangements fall in scope of the application where both of the following IFRIC 12 criteria are met:

- The public sector entity ('grantor') controls or regulates the services that the operator must provide with the infrastructure, to whom it must provide them, and at what price; and
- The grantor controls, through ownership, beneficial entitlement or otherwise, any significant residual interest in the infrastructure at the end of the service arrangement.

For any service concession within the scope of the application, the grantor will recognise the cost of the property, plant and equipment underlying the service concession as a tangible fixed asset. The New Tyne Crossing is considered to meet both IFRIC 12 criteria, and therefore the costs are recognised on the Combined Authority's Balance Sheet.

In most arrangements within the scope of the application, the grantor will account for the arrangement's financing by recording and measuring a long-term liability in accordance with IAS 17. This treatment reflects an obligation to pay the operator for the full value of the asset along with the operator's costs of finance. However, in the New Tyne Crossing project, TT2 Ltd (the operator) receives a defined proportion of the total toll revenue and uses this to meet its cost of constructing and operating both vehicle tunnels. The Combined Authority may therefore have no long-term obligation to transfer economic resources to TT2, and hence should not recognise a liability.

The provisions within the Payment Mechanism for payment of toll revenue to the operator are as follows:

- In each month a Shadow Toll is paid to the operator, this being a fixed amount per vehicle, adjusted for changes in RPI;
- Throughout the term, Formula Tolls for each vehicle type are defined to equal the corresponding vehicle Shadow Tolls; and
- The Formula Tolls are the initially-defined sequence of tolls to be charged to users and collected by NECA. If NECA varies a Real Toll from its corresponding Formula Toll beyond a certain level, the operator is compensated for the effect of this adjustment on demand.

The Combined Authority therefore has no exposure to any risk and reward associated with the operator revenue, but only an executor contract to transfer the operator's share of total revenues to the operator as it is collected.

It therefore follows from this conclusion that the Combined Authority has no long-term obligation to transfer economic resources to the operator, since the operator revenue is in substance transferred directly to it. The Combined Authority therefore should not recognise a long-term liability to finance the project assets.

In relation to such an arrangement, the Code and the accompanying notes do not provide clear guidance. However, the guidance notes accompanying the Code suggest that the credit that matches the asset should be a deferred income balance. The Combined Authority has therefore recognised a deferred credit balance, added to as each Phase 1 and Phase 2 of the project were completed, and equal to the fair value of the asset addition under each Phase. This balance is then released to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement over the life of the contract.

## **20. Reserves**

The Combined Authority sets aside specific amounts as reserves for future policy purposes or to cover contingencies. Reserves are created by transferring amounts out of the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

When expenditure to be financed from a reserve is incurred, it is charged to the appropriate service within the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. The reserve is then appropriated back into the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement so that there is no net charge against the levy for the expenditure.

Certain reserves are kept to manage the accounting processes for non-current assets, financial instruments, retirement and employee benefits and do not represent usable resources for the Combined Authority.

## **21. Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital under Statute**

Expenditure incurred during the year that may be capitalised under statutory provisions but that does not result in the creation of a non-current asset has been charged as expenditure to the relevant service in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in the year. Where the Combined Authority has determined to meet the cost of this expenditure from existing capital resources or by borrowing, a transfer in the Movement in Reserves Statement from the General Fund Balance to the Capital Adjustment Account then reverses out the amounts charges so that there is not impact on the levy.

## **22. Tyne Tunnels Income**

The majority of the income from tolls is received on a cash basis. Accruals are made to apportion income credited to the bank account to the correct financial year. Prepayments on permit accounts are also received, and the balance on these accounts are accrued as income received in advance at the period end.

## **23. Value Added Tax (VAT)**

VAT is payable and is included as an expense only to the extent that it is not recoverable from HM Revenue and Customs. VAT receivable is excluded from income.

## 35. Events after the Balance Sheet Date

### Adjusting events after the Balance Sheet date

Where events take place after 31 March which provide information about conditions existing at 31 March, the financial statements and notes are adjusted to reflect the impact of this information. No such events have taken place.

DRAFT

## 3.0 Group Financial Statements and Explanatory Notes

|     | <b>Page</b>                                                                                                                                    |     |
|-----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 3.1 | Group Movement in Reserves Statement                                                                                                           | 70  |
| 3.2 | Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement                                                                                           | 71  |
| 3.3 | Group Balance Sheet                                                                                                                            | 72  |
| 3.4 | Group Cash Flow Statement                                                                                                                      | 73  |
| 3.5 | Explanatory Notes to the Group Financial Statements                                                                                            |     |
| G1  | Group Accounts                                                                                                                                 | 75  |
| G2  | Expenditure and Funding Analysis                                                                                                               | 76  |
| G3  | Income and Expenditure Analysed by Nature                                                                                                      | 78  |
| G4  | Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure                                                                                                | 78  |
| G5  | Taxation and Non-specific Grant Income                                                                                                         | 79  |
| G6  | Grants and Contributions                                                                                                                       | 79  |
| G7  | Property, Plant and Equipment                                                                                                                  | 80  |
| G8  | Intangible Assets                                                                                                                              | 82  |
| G9  | Financial Instruments                                                                                                                          | 82  |
| G10 | Short Term Debtors                                                                                                                             | 86  |
| G11 | Cash and Cash Equivalents                                                                                                                      | 86  |
| G12 | Short Term Creditors                                                                                                                           | 86  |
| G13 | Defined Benefit Pension Schemes                                                                                                                | 86  |
| G14 | Deferred Tax Liability                                                                                                                         | 94  |
| G15 | Usable Reserves                                                                                                                                | 94  |
| G16 | Unusable Reserves                                                                                                                              | 95  |
| G17 | Adjustments to net surplus or deficit on the provision of services for non cash movements and items that are Investing or Financing activities | 99  |
| G18 | Notes to the Cash Flow – Investing Activities                                                                                                  | 100 |
| G19 | Notes to the Cash Flow – Financing Activities                                                                                                  | 100 |
| G20 | Reconciliation of liabilities arising from Financing Activities                                                                                | 100 |
| G21 | Capital Expenditure and Capital Financing                                                                                                      | 101 |

## 3.1 Group Movement in Reserves Statement

|                                                                                 | NTCAINECA<br>Usable<br>Reserves<br>£000 | NTCAINECA<br>Unusable<br>Reserves<br>£000 | Total<br>NTCAINECA<br>Reserves<br>£000 | Authority<br>Share of<br>Nexus<br>£000 | Total Group<br>Reserves<br>£000 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Balance at 31 March<br>2019 carried forward                                     | (40,782)                                | (39,338)                                  | (80,120)                               | (195,317)                              | (275,437)                       |
| Total Comprehensive<br>Income & Expenditure                                     | (28,563)                                | 196                                       | (28,367)                               | (14,379)                               | (42,746)                        |
| Adjustments between<br>accounting basis &<br>funding basis under<br>regulations | 1,928                                   | (1,928)                                   | -                                      | -                                      | -                               |
| (Increase)/decrease in<br>2019/20                                               | (26,635)                                | (1,732)                                   | (28,367)                               | (14,379)                               | (42,746)                        |
| <b>Balance at 31 March<br/>2020 carried forward</b>                             | <b>(67,417)</b>                         | <b>(41,070)</b>                           | <b>(108,487)</b>                       | <b>(209,696)</b>                       | <b>(318,183)</b>                |
| Transfer from NECA in<br>respect of LEP                                         | (27,628)                                | (13,724)                                  | (41,352)                               | -                                      | (41,352)                        |
| Balance at 1 April 2020                                                         | (95,045)                                | (54,794)                                  | (149,839)                              | (209,696)                              | (359,535)                       |
| Total Comprehensive<br>Income & Expenditure                                     | (30,707)                                | 1,832                                     | (28,875)                               | (1,493)                                | (30,368)                        |
| Adjustments between<br>accounting basis &<br>funding basis under<br>regulations | 1,379                                   | (1,379)                                   | -                                      | -                                      | -                               |
| (Increase)/decrease in<br>2020/21                                               | (29,328)                                | 453                                       | (28,875)                               | (1,493)                                | (30,368)                        |
| <b>Balance at 31 March<br/>2021 carried forward</b>                             | <b>(124,373)</b>                        | <b>(54,341)</b>                           | <b>(178,714)</b>                       | <b>(211,189)</b>                       | <b>(389,903)</b>                |

## 3.2 Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

| 2019/20        |                  |                 |                                                     | 2020/21        |                  |                 |
|----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------|------------------|-----------------|
| Gross Exp      | Gross Inc        | Net Exp         | Note                                                | Gross Exp      | Gross Inc        | Net Exp         |
| £000           | £000             | £000            |                                                     | £000           | £000             | £000            |
| 735            | -                | 735             | Investment Fund                                     | 5,898          | (66)             | 5,832           |
| 3,677          | (6,047)          | (2,370)         | Corporate Costs                                     | 11,443         | (2,328)          | 9,115           |
| 136            | (382)            | (246)           | Adult Education Budget                              | 13,405         | (14,640)         | (1,235)         |
| 101,294        | (61,398)         | 39,896          | Joint Transport Committee                           | 106,365        | (74,953)         | 31,412          |
|                |                  |                 | <u>Services transferred from NECA</u>               |                |                  |                 |
| -              | -                | -               | Invest North East                                   | 534            | (438)            | 96              |
| -              | -                | -               | Local Enterprise Partnership                        | 47,896         | (15,278)         | 32,618          |
| <b>105,841</b> | <b>(67,827)</b>  | <b>38,015</b>   | <b>Cost of Services</b>                             | <b>185,541</b> | <b>(107,703)</b> | <b>77,838</b>   |
| 4,225          | (757)            | 3,468           | Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure     | 7,296          | (4,656)          | 2,640           |
| -              | (75,607)         | (75,607)        | Taxation and Non-Specific Grant Income              | -              | (121,902)        | (121,902)       |
| -              | 93               | 93              | Gain/Loss on disposal of non-current assets         | -              | -                | -               |
| <b>110,066</b> | <b>(144,098)</b> | <b>(34,032)</b> | <b>Surplus on Provision of Service</b>              | <b>192,837</b> | <b>(234,261)</b> | <b>(41,424)</b> |
|                |                  | (348)           | Taxation credit charge for the year                 |                |                  | -               |
|                |                  | <b>(34,380)</b> | <b>Group surplus after taxation</b>                 |                |                  | <b>(41,424)</b> |
|                |                  | (7,577)         | Re-measurement of the defined benefit liability     |                |                  | <b>11,056</b>   |
|                |                  | (785)           | Gains on Revaluation of Property                    |                |                  | -               |
|                |                  | <b>(42,742)</b> | <b>Total Comprehensive Income &amp; Expenditure</b> |                |                  | <b>(30,368)</b> |

### 3.3 Group Balance Sheet

| <b>31 March<br/>2020<br/>£000</b> |                              | <b>Note</b> | <b>31 March<br/>2021<br/>£000</b> |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------|
| 380,884                           | Property, Plant & Equipment  | G7          | 395,896                           |
|                                   | Long Term Debtors            |             | 13,152                            |
| 1,988                             | Intangible Assets            | G8          | 2,388                             |
| <b>382,872</b>                    | <b>Long Term Assets</b>      |             | <b>411,436</b>                    |
| 35,581                            | Short Term Investments       | G9          | 142,617                           |
| 13,486                            | Short Term Debtors           | G10         | 19,324                            |
| 55,830                            | Cash & Cash Equivalents      | G11         | 50,549                            |
| 1,586                             | Inventories                  |             | 401                               |
| <b>106,493</b>                    | <b>Current Assets</b>        |             | <b>212,891</b>                    |
| (1,032)                           | Short Term Borrowing         | G9          | (21,023)                          |
| (18,679)                          | Short Term Creditors         | G12         | (40,508)                          |
| (427)                             | Grants Receipts in Advance   | G6          | (2,696)                           |
| (2,256)                           | Public Private Partnerships  |             | (2,268)                           |
| <b>(22,394)</b>                   | <b>Current Liabilities</b>   |             | <b>(66,495)</b>                   |
| (75,595)                          | Long Term Borrowing          | G9          | (75,724)                          |
| (38,334)                          | Public Private Partnerships  |             | (36,292)                          |
| (30,826)                          | Pension Liability            | G13         | (50,506)                          |
| (2,304)                           | Provisions                   |             | (3,679)                           |
| (1,719)                           | Deferred Taxation            | G14         | (1,728)                           |
| <b>(148,788)</b>                  | <b>Long Term Liabilities</b> |             | <b>(167,929)</b>                  |
| <b>318,183</b>                    | <b>Net Assets</b>            |             | <b>389,903</b>                    |
| (83,962)                          | Usable Reserves              | G15         | (146,886)                         |
| (234,221)                         | Unusable Reserves            | G16         | (243,017)                         |
| <b>(318,183)</b>                  | <b>Total Reserves</b>        |             | <b>(389,903)</b>                  |

I certify that the Accounts give a true and fair view of the financial position of the North of Tyne Combined Authority Group as at 31 March 2021.

**Signed:**

**Date:**

**Janice Gillespie, Chief Finance Officer (Section 73 Officer)**

### 3.4 Group Cash Flow Statement

| 2019/20<br>£000 |                                                                                                                            | Note | 2020/21<br>£000 |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-----------------|
| 34,032          | Surplus on the provision of services                                                                                       | G17  | 41,424          |
| 16,766          | Adjustments to net surplus on the provision of services for non-cash movements                                             | G17  | 33,780          |
| (33,258)        | Adjustments for items included in the net surplus on the provision of services that are investing and financing activities | G17  | (95,739)        |
| 470             | Financing Costs and Investment                                                                                             | G17  | 1,406           |
| <b>18,010</b>   | <b>Net Cash Flows from Operating Activities</b>                                                                            |      | <b>(19,129)</b> |
| (299)           | Investing Activities                                                                                                       | G18  | (45,566)        |
| 829             | Financing Activities                                                                                                       | G19  | 18,062          |
| <b>18,540</b>   | <b>Net Increase in cash and cash equivalents</b>                                                                           |      | <b>(46,633)</b> |
| 37,290          | Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the reporting period                                                         |      | 55,830          |
| -               | Transfer from NECA in respect of LEP                                                                                       | 2    | 41,352          |
| <b>55,830</b>   | <b>Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the reporting period</b>                                                        | G11  | <b>50,549</b>   |

### 3.5 Index to the Notes to the Group Financial Statements

The values within the financial statements are disclosed with roundings which are appropriate to their individual presentation. Consequently, the tables in the Statement of Accounts may contain rounding differences.

| <b>Note</b> | <b>Title</b>                                                                                                                        | <b>Page</b> |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| G1          | Group Accounts                                                                                                                      | 75          |
| G2          | Expenditure and Funding Analysis                                                                                                    | 76          |
| G3          | Income and Expenditure Analysed by Nature                                                                                           | 78          |
| G4          | Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure                                                                                     | 78          |
| G5          | Taxation and Non-Specific Grant Income                                                                                              | 79          |
| G6          | Grants Income                                                                                                                       | 79          |
| G7          | Property, Plant and Equipment                                                                                                       | 80          |
| G8          | Intangible Assets                                                                                                                   | 82          |
| G9          | Financial Instruments                                                                                                               | 82          |
| G10         | Short Term Debtors                                                                                                                  | 86          |
| G11         | Cash and Cash Equivalents                                                                                                           | 86          |
| G12         | Short Term Creditors                                                                                                                | 86          |
| G13         | Defined Benefit Pension Schemes                                                                                                     | 86          |
| G14         | Deferred Taxation                                                                                                                   | 94          |
| G15         | Usable Reserves                                                                                                                     | 94          |
| G16         | Unusable Reserves                                                                                                                   | 95          |
| G17         | Adjustments to net surplus on the provision of services for non cash movements and items that are Investing or Financing Activities | 99          |
| G18         | Cash Flow – Investing Activities                                                                                                    | 100         |
| G19         | Cash Flow – Financing Activities                                                                                                    | 100         |
| G20         | Reconciliation of liabilities arising from Financing Activities                                                                     | 100         |
| G21         | Capital Expenditure and Financing                                                                                                   | 101         |

## G1 Group Accounts

Under the 9.1.17 of the Code of Practice for Local Authority Accounting 2020/21, authorities with interest in subsidiaries, associates and/or joint ventures shall prepare Group Accounts in addition to their single entity financial statements, unless their interest is considered to be not material.

The Group Accounts include the accounts of Nexus (in relation only to the proportion relating to the North of Tyne Combined Authority population basis), and have been prepared on a consolidation basis. The accounting policies adopted by Nexus are largely aligned with those of NECA and NTCA with the following minor differences:

### Deferred Taxation

NTCA/NECA does not require a policy on Deferred Taxation. Deferred Taxation (which arises from the differences in the timing of the recognition of items, principally depreciation, in the accounts and by the tax authorities) has been calculated by Nexus on the liability method. Deferred tax is provided on timing differences which will probably reverse, at the rates of tax likely to be in force at the time of reversal.

### Property, Plant and Equipment and Intangible Assets

Nexus uses the following estimated useful lives for each class of assets:

#### **Asset**

Freehold buildings  
Short leasehold buildings  
Infrastructure assets  
Plant and Equipment  
Vehicles  
Marine Vessels  
Intangibles

#### **Estimated Useful Life**

40 years  
Over the lease term  
20 to 50 years  
5 to 30 years  
5 to 10 years  
30 years  
5 to 10 years

Details of NTCA's depreciation policy can be found within the accounting policies of the single entity accounts. Nexus's policy is to commence depreciation on assets with effect from the month following capitalisation, whereas NTCA and NECA charge a full year depreciation in the year of acquisition.

Where Group Accounts are required, authorities must provide the main financial statements and the disclosure notes which add value to the understanding of the accounts. Disclosure notes have been produced to add more detail where the Group Accounts are materially different from the single entity accounts.

Copies of the single entity accounts for Nexus are available at [www.nexus.org.uk](http://www.nexus.org.uk)

As described in the Note 1 to the single entity accounts, the establishment of the North of Tyne Combined Authority (NTCA) and the North East Joint Transport Committee on 2 November 2018 necessitates the division of income and expenditure, assets and liabilities relating to Joint Transport Committee activity between the NECA and NTCA

accounts. Since all Nexus activity reported in the NECA Group Accounts relates to Transport at the Tyne and Wear level, it has been fully apportioned between NECA and NTCA on the basis of Tyne and Wear population using the ONS statistics used as the basis of dividing the levy contributions.

### Assumptions made about the future and other major sources of uncertainty

The Group's net pension liability includes a share of the overall Pension Fund Investment assets. The Pension Fund has disclosed a material uncertainty, due to Covid-19, in respect of pension investments (direct property valuations and pooled residential property funds).

Please see Note 33 of the single entity accounts for NTCA's assumptions made about the future and other major sources of estimation uncertainty. Significant accounting judgements, estimates and assumptions for Nexus can be found in the Nexus accounts at [www.nexus.org.uk](http://www.nexus.org.uk).

## G2 Expenditure and Funding Analysis

| 2020/21                                | Net Exp Chargeable to General Fund<br>£000 | Adjs for Capital Purposes<br>£000 | Pension Adjs<br>£000 | Other Adjs<br>£000 | Net Exp in CIES<br>£000 |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Investment Fund                        | 5,585                                      | -                                 | 197                  | 50                 | 5,832                   |
| Corporate Costs                        | 7,032                                      | -                                 | 2,051                | 32                 | 9,115                   |
| Adult Education Budget                 | (1,277)                                    | -                                 | 33                   | 9                  | (1,235)                 |
| Joint Transport Committee Costs        | 23,403                                     | (3,821)                           | 11,830               | -                  | 31,412                  |
| <u>Services transferred from NECA</u>  |                                            |                                   |                      |                    |                         |
| Invest North East                      | 66                                         | -                                 | 30                   | -                  | 96                      |
| Local Enterprise Partnership           | 31,394                                     | 249                               | 510                  | 465                | 32,618                  |
| Net Cost of Services                   | <b>66,203</b>                              | <b>(3,572)</b>                    | <b>14,651</b>        | <b>556</b>         | <b>77,838</b>           |
| Other Income & Expenditure             | (84,307)                                   | (34,576)                          | 49                   | (428)              | (119,262)               |
| <b>Surplus on Provision of Service</b> | <b>(18,104)</b>                            | <b>(38,148)</b>                   | <b>14,700</b>        | <b>128</b>         | <b>(41,424)</b>         |

### Opening General Fund Balances

Transfer from NECA in respect of LEP Balances  
Surplus on General Fund Balances in Year  
Transfers to Reserves

### General Fund Balances at 31 March 2021

|                 |
|-----------------|
| <b>(33,300)</b> |
| (649)           |
| (18,104)        |
| 22,720          |
| <b>(29,333)</b> |

| 2019/20                                       | Net Exp<br>Chargeable<br>to General<br>Fund<br>£000 | Adjs for<br>Capital<br>Purposes<br>£000 | Pension<br>Adjs<br>£000 | Other<br>Adjs<br>£000 | Net Exp<br>in CIES<br>£000 |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| Investment Fund                               | 735                                                 | -                                       | -                       | -                     | 735                        |
| Corporate Costs                               | (2,461)                                             | -                                       | 91                      | -                     | (2,370)                    |
| Adult Education Budget                        | (246)                                               | -                                       | -                       | -                     | (246)                      |
| Joint Transport<br>Committee                  | 23,675                                              | 7,027                                   | 9,193                   | -                     | 39,895                     |
| <b>Net Cost of Services</b>                   | <b>21,703</b>                                       | <b>7,027</b>                            | <b>9,284</b>            | <b>-</b>              | <b>38,014</b>              |
| Other Income &<br>Expenditure                 | (54,106)                                            | (22,553)                                | 3,819                   | 773                   | (72,047)                   |
| <b>Surplus on Provision<br/>of Service</b>    | <b>(32,403)</b>                                     | <b>(15,506)</b>                         | <b>13,103</b>           | <b>773</b>            | <b>(34,033)</b>            |
| <b>Opening General Fund Balances</b>          |                                                     |                                         |                         |                       | <b>(32,973)</b>            |
| Surplus on General Fund Balances in Year      |                                                     |                                         |                         |                       | (32,403)                   |
| Transfers to Reserves                         |                                                     |                                         |                         |                       | 32,076                     |
| <b>General Fund Balances at 31 March 2020</b> |                                                     |                                         |                         |                       | <b>(33,300)</b>            |

### Adjustments to the General Fund to arrive at the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement Amounts

Adjustments for Capital Purposes - this column adds in depreciation and impairment and revaluation gains and losses in the services line, and adjusts for:

- Other Operating Expenditure – adjusts for capital disposal with a transfer of income on disposal of assets and the amounts written off for those assets;
- Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure – the statutory charges for capital i.e. Minimum Revenue Provision and other revenue contributions are deducted from other income and expenditure as these are not chargeable under generally accepted accounting practices; and
- Taxation and non-specific grant income and expenditure – capital grants are adjusted for income not chargeable under generally accepted accounting practices. Revenue grants are adjusted from that receivable in the year to those receivable without conditions or for which conditions were satisfied throughout the year. The taxation and non-specific grant income and expenditure line is credited with capital grants receivable in the year without conditions or for which conditions were satisfied in the year.

Net change for the removal of pension contributions and the addition of IAS19 Employee Benefits related expenditure and income:

- For services this represents the removal of the employer pension contributions made by the authority as allowed by statute and the replacement with current service costs and past service costs; and
- For Financing and Investment income and expenditure the net interest on the defined benefit liability is charged to the CIES.

Other differences between amounts debited/credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement and amounts payable/receivable to be recognised under statute include:

- For Financing and Investment Income & Expenditure the adjustments relate to the timing differences for premiums and discounts; and
- For services this includes adjustments made from accruing compensated absences earned but not taken in the year.

### G3 Income and Expenditure Analysed by Nature

| 2019/20<br>£000  |                                                                                             | 2020/21<br>£000  |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
|                  | <b>Expenditure</b>                                                                          |                  |
| 24,744           | Employee benefit expenses                                                                   | 27,566           |
| 56,038           | Other service expenses                                                                      | 95,815           |
| 1,872            | Support Service Recharges                                                                   | 2,783            |
| 23,187           | Depreciation, impairment and Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital under Statute (REFCUS) | 59,377           |
| 4,225            | Interest Payments                                                                           | 7,296            |
| <b>110,066</b>   | <b>Total Expenditure</b>                                                                    | <b>192,837</b>   |
|                  | <b>Income</b>                                                                               |                  |
| (35,393)         | Fees, charges and other service income (Tyne Tunnel tolls)                                  | (29,138)         |
| (757)            | Interest and investment income                                                              | (4,656)          |
| (33,168)         | Income from transport levy                                                                  | (33,450)         |
| (67,639)         | Government grants and contributions                                                         | (163,620)        |
| (7,141)          | Other Income                                                                                | (3,397)          |
| <b>(144,098)</b> | <b>Total Income</b>                                                                         | <b>(234,261)</b> |
| <b>(34,032)</b>  | <b>Surplus on the provision of services</b>                                                 | <b>41,424</b>    |

### G4 Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure

| 2019/20<br>£000 |                                                  | 2020/21<br>£000 |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| 3,434           | Interest payable and similar charges             | 3,386           |
| 791             | Interest payable on defined benefit liability    | 3,910           |
| -               | Interest receivable on defined benefit liability | (3,053)         |
| (756)           | Interest receivable and similar income           | (1,603)         |
| <b>3,468</b>    | <b>Total</b>                                     | <b>2,640</b>    |

## G5 Taxation and Non-Specific Grant Income

| 2019/20<br>£000 |                                                | 2020/21<br>£000  |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| (33,168)        | Transport Levy                                 | (33,450)         |
| (22,257)        | Capital Grants, Contributions & Donated Assets | (20,000)         |
| (20,182)        | Non-Ringfenced Government Grants               | (68,452)         |
| <b>(75,607)</b> | <b>Total</b>                                   | <b>(121,902)</b> |

## G6 Grant Income and Other Contributions

The following grants and contributions were credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement within the Cost of Services:

| Restated                 |                                                         |                          |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 31 March<br>2020<br>£000 |                                                         | 31 March<br>2021<br>£000 |
| -                        | Covid 19 Business Support                               | (19,062)                 |
| -                        | Adult Education Grant                                   | (15,064)                 |
| (11,556)                 | Metro Rail Grant                                        | (11,844)                 |
| (4,386)                  | Transforming Cities Fund                                | (11,170)                 |
| (6,179)                  | Local Transport Plan                                    | (6,213)                  |
| -                        | Active Travel Fund                                      | (3,225)                  |
| (220)                    | European Grants                                         | (1,178)                  |
| (1,000)                  | Mayoral Capacity Fund                                   | (1,000)                  |
| (1,001)                  | Section 31 Grants                                       | (228)                    |
| (382)                    | Adult Education Budget – Devolution Implementation Fund | (116)                    |
| (182)                    | EU Exit Funding                                         | (109)                    |
| (160)                    | North East Smart Ticketing Initiative                   | (91)                     |
| (240)                    | Office for Low Emission Vehicles                        | (57)                     |
| (114)                    | Heavy Rail Grant                                        | -                        |
| (1,215)                  | Other Grants                                            | (881)                    |
| (114)                    | Other Grants & Contributions (individually under £1m)   | (4,930)                  |
| <b>(26,749)</b>          | <b>Total</b>                                            | <b>(75,168)</b>          |

The Authority has received a number of grants, contributions and donations that have yet to be recognised as income as they have conditions attached to them that would require the monies to be returned to the provider if they are not met. The balances at the year-end are as follows:

| 31 March<br>2020<br>£000 |                                                              | 31 March<br>2021<br>£000 |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
|                          | <b>Grants Receipts in Advance</b>                            |                          |
| (427)                    | Grants & Contributions (individually under £1m) – Short Term | (2,696)                  |
| <b>(427)</b>             | <b>Total</b>                                                 | <b>(2,696)</b>           |

## G7 Property, Plant and Equipment

**2020/21****Cost or Valuation****At 1 April 2020**

Additions

Transfers from Assets  
under Construction

Derecognition – disposals

Impairment recognised in  
the Provision of Services

Other Adjustments

**At 31 March 2021****Accumulated Depreciation and Impairment**

At 1 April 2020

Depreciation charge

Derecognition – disposals

**At 31 March 2021****Net Book Value****At 1 April 2020****At 31 March 2021**

|                                                       | Vehicles, Plant,<br>Furniture &<br>Equipment | Infra-<br>structure Assets | Land &<br>Buildings | Assets<br>Under<br>Construction | Total Property,<br>Plant &<br>Equipment | Service<br>Concession<br>Assets included<br>in PPE |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
|                                                       | £000                                         | £000                       | £000                | £000                            | £000                                    | £000                                               |
| <b>At 1 April 2020</b>                                | <b>16,855</b>                                | <b>503,857</b>             | <b>1,440</b>        | <b>20,703</b>                   | <b>542,855</b>                          | <b>174,306</b>                                     |
| Additions                                             | -                                            | 424                        | -                   | 29,201                          | 29,625                                  | 424                                                |
| Transfers from Assets<br>under Construction           | 544                                          | 21,468                     | -                   | (22,012)                        | -                                       | -                                                  |
| Derecognition – disposals                             | (1,348)                                      | (2,171)                    | (155)               | (20)                            | (3,694)                                 | -                                                  |
| Impairment recognised in<br>the Provision of Services | -                                            | (16)                       | -                   | -                               | (16)                                    | (16)                                               |
| Other Adjustments                                     | -                                            | 2,147                      | -                   | -                               | 2,147                                   | 865                                                |
| <b>At 31 March 2021</b>                               | <b>16,051</b>                                | <b>525,709</b>             | <b>1,285</b>        | <b>27,872</b>                   | <b>570,917</b>                          | <b>175,579</b>                                     |

|                           |                 |                  |              |               |                  |                 |
|---------------------------|-----------------|------------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|-----------------|
| At 1 April 2020           | (11,185)        | (150,456)        | (330)        | -             | (161,971)        | (22,773)        |
| Depreciation charge       | (690)           | (14,414)         | (18)         | -             | (15,124)         | (1,785)         |
| Derecognition – disposals | 542             | 1,426            | 104          | -             | 2,072            | -               |
| <b>At 31 March 2021</b>   | <b>(11,333)</b> | <b>(163,444)</b> | <b>(244)</b> | <b>-</b>      | <b>(175,021)</b> | <b>(24,558)</b> |
| <b>Net Book Value</b>     |                 |                  |              |               |                  |                 |
| <b>At 1 April 2020</b>    | <b>5,670</b>    | <b>353,401</b>   | <b>1,110</b> | <b>20,703</b> | <b>380,884</b>   | <b>151,533</b>  |
| <b>At 31 March 2021</b>   | <b>4,718</b>    | <b>362,265</b>   | <b>1,041</b> | <b>27,872</b> | <b>395,896</b>   | <b>151,022</b>  |

**2019/20**

|                                                  | Vehicles, Plant,<br>Furniture &<br>Equipment | Infra-<br>structure Assets | Land & Buildings | Assets<br>Under<br>Construction | Total Property,<br>Plant & Equipment | Service<br>Concession<br>Assets included in<br>PPE |
|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Cost or Valuation                                | £000                                         | £000                       | £000             | £000                            | £000                                 | £000                                               |
| <b>At 1 April 2019</b>                           | <b>16,570</b>                                | <b>483,334</b>             | <b>770</b>       | <b>18,851</b>                   | <b>519,525</b>                       | <b>166,202</b>                                     |
| Additions                                        | -                                            | -                          | -                | 24,996                          | 24,996                               | -                                                  |
| Transfers from Assets<br>under Construction      | 334                                          | 21,878                     | -                | (22,212)                        | -                                    | 8,104                                              |
| Transfers between<br>categories                  | -                                            | 115                        | (115)            | -                               | -                                    | -                                                  |
| Intangibles                                      | -                                            | -                          | -                | (655)                           | (655)                                | -                                                  |
| Derecognition –<br>disposals                     | (49)                                         | (1,470)                    | -                | (277)                           | (1,796)                              | -                                                  |
| Revaluation Recognised<br>in Revaluation Reserve | -                                            | -                          | 785              | -                               | 785                                  | -                                                  |
| <b>At 31 March 2020</b>                          | <b>16,855</b>                                | <b>503,857</b>             | <b>1,440</b>     | <b>20,703</b>                   | <b>542,855</b>                       | <b>174,306</b>                                     |

**Accumulated Depreciation and Impairment**

|                              |                 |                  |              |               |                  |                 |
|------------------------------|-----------------|------------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|-----------------|
| <b>At 1 April 2020</b>       | <b>(10,382)</b> | <b>(137,973)</b> | <b>(312)</b> | <b>-</b>      | <b>(148,670)</b> | <b>(21,005)</b> |
| Depreciation charge          | (852)           | (13,307)         | (18)         | -             | (14,177)         | (1,768)         |
| Derecognition –<br>disposals | 49              | 827              | -            | -             | 876              | -               |
| <b>At 31 March 2020</b>      | <b>(11,185)</b> | <b>(150,456)</b> | <b>(330)</b> | <b>-</b>      | <b>(161,971)</b> | <b>(22,773)</b> |
| <b>Net Book Value</b>        |                 |                  |              |               |                  |                 |
| <b>At 1 April 2019</b>       | 6,188           | 345,358          | 458          | 18,851        | 370,855          | 145,197         |
| <b>At 31 March 2020</b>      | <b>5,670</b>    | <b>353,401</b>   | <b>1,110</b> | <b>20,703</b> | <b>380,884</b>   | <b>151,533</b>  |

## G8 Intangible Assets

Intangible assets in the Group Accounts relate wholly to Nexus.

| 2019/20<br>£000 |                                          | 2020/21<br>£000 |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------|-----------------|
|                 | <b>Cost or Valuation</b>                 |                 |
| 3,800           | Opening Balance                          | 4,740           |
| 316             | Additions                                | 636             |
| 655             | Transfers from assets under construction | -               |
| (31)            | Derecognition – Disposals                | (19)            |
| <b>4,740</b>    | <b>Total</b>                             | <b>5,357</b>    |
|                 | <b>Amortisation</b>                      |                 |
| (2,621)         | Opening Balance                          | (2,752)         |
| (131)           | Amortisation provided during the period  | (217)           |
| <b>(2,752)</b>  | <b>Total</b>                             | <b>(2,969)</b>  |
| <b>1,988</b>    | <b>Net Book Value at 31 March</b>        | <b>2,388</b>    |

## G9 Financial Instruments

### Financial Assets

A financial asset is a right to future economic benefits controlled by the Authority that is represented by cash or other instruments or a contractual right to receive cash or another financial asset. The financial assets held by the Authority during the year are held under the following classifications.

|                               | Non-current                 |                             |                             |                             | Current                     |                             |                             |                             |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|                               | Investments                 |                             | Debtors                     |                             | Investments                 |                             | Debtors                     |                             |
|                               | 31<br>March<br>2020<br>£000 | 31<br>March<br>2021<br>£000 | 31<br>March<br>2020<br>£000 | 31<br>March<br>2021<br>£000 | 31<br>March<br>2020<br>£000 | 31<br>March<br>2021<br>£000 | 31<br>March<br>2020<br>£000 | 31<br>March<br>2021<br>£000 |
| Amortised cost                | -                           | -                           | -                           | -                           | 35,581                      | 142,617                     | 6,436                       | 16,756                      |
| <b>Total Financial Assets</b> | -                           | -                           | -                           | -                           | <b>35,581</b>               | <b>142,617</b>              | <b>6,436</b>                | <b>16,756</b>               |
| Non-financial Assets          | -                           | -                           | -                           | -                           | -                           | -                           | 7,050                       | 2,568                       |
| <b>Total</b>                  | -                           | -                           | -                           | -                           | <b>35,581</b>               | <b>142,617</b>              | <b>13,486</b>               | <b>19,324</b>               |

### Financial assets at amortised cost

Financial assets are classified at amortised cost only if both of the following criteria are met:

- The asset is held within a business model whose objective is to collect the contractual cash flows; and
- The contractual terms give rise to cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest.

All of NTCA's financial assets fit these criteria and are classified at amortised cost.

## Trade receivables

Trade receivables are amounts due for goods and services delivered. They are generally due for settlement within 30 days and are therefore classified as current. Trade receivables are recognised initially at the amount of the consideration. Trade receivables are held with the objective of collecting the contractual cash flows and are therefore measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

Due to the short-term nature of held to maturity investments their carrying value is considered to be the same as their fair value.

## Financial Liabilities held at amortised cost

A financial liability is an obligation to transfer economic benefits controlled by the Authority and can be represented by a contractual obligation to deliver cash or financial assets or an obligation to exchange financial assets and liabilities with another entity that is potentially unfavourable to Authority.

|                                    | Non-current                 |                             |                             |                             | Current                     |                             |                          |                             |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
|                                    | Borrowings                  |                             | Creditors                   |                             | Borrowings                  |                             | Creditors                |                             |
|                                    | 31<br>March<br>2020<br>£000 | 31<br>March<br>2021<br>£000 | 31<br>March<br>2020<br>£000 | 31<br>March<br>2021<br>£000 | 31<br>March<br>2020<br>£000 | 31<br>March<br>2021<br>£000 | 31 March<br>2020<br>£000 | 31<br>March<br>2021<br>£000 |
| Amortised cost                     | (75,595)                    | (75,724)                    | -                           | -                           | (1,032)                     | (21,023)                    | (14,333)                 | (17,840)                    |
| <b>Total Financial Liabilities</b> | <b>(75,595)</b>             | <b>(75,724)</b>             | <b>-</b>                    | <b>-</b>                    | <b>(1,032)</b>              | <b>(21,023)</b>             | <b>(14,333)</b>          | <b>(17,840)</b>             |
| Non-financial Liabilities          | -                           | -                           | -                           | -                           | -                           | -                           | (4,346)                  | (22,668)                    |
| <b>Total</b>                       | <b>(75,595)</b>             | <b>(75,724)</b>             | <b>-</b>                    | <b>-</b>                    | <b>(1,032)</b>              | <b>(21,023)</b>             | <b>(18,679)</b>          | <b>(40,508)</b>             |

The contractual terms for NECA's financial liabilities give rise to cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest, and they have been accordingly classified at amortised cost.

## Income, Expense, Gains and Losses

The gains and losses recognised in the CIES in relation to financial instruments are made as follows:

| 31 March 2020                           |                                             |              | 31 March 2021                                            |                                         |                                             |                |
|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|----------------|
| Financial Liabilities at amortised cost | Financial assets measured at amortised cost | Total        |                                                          | Financial Liabilities at amortised cost | Financial assets measured at amortised cost | Total          |
| £000                                    | £000                                        | £000         |                                                          | £000                                    | £000                                        | £000           |
| 4,225                                   | -                                           | 4,225        | Interest expense                                         | 7,296                                   | -                                           | 7,296          |
| <b>4,225</b>                            | <b>-</b>                                    | <b>4,225</b> | <b>Total expense in Surplus on Provision of Services</b> | <b>7,296</b>                            | <b>-</b>                                    | <b>7,296</b>   |
| -                                       | (757)                                       | (757)        | Investment Income                                        | -                                       | (4,656)                                     | (4,656)        |
| <b>-</b>                                | <b>(757)</b>                                | <b>(757)</b> | <b>Total income in Surplus on Provision of Services</b>  | <b>-</b>                                | <b>(4,656)</b>                              | <b>(4,656)</b> |
| <b>4,225</b>                            | <b>(757)</b>                                | <b>3,468</b> | <b>Net (gain)/loss for the year</b>                      | <b>7,296</b>                            | <b>(4,656)</b>                              | <b>2,640</b>   |

### Fair Value of Assets & Liabilities carried at Amortised Cost

Financial assets classified as loans and receivables and all non-derivative financial liabilities are carried in the Balance Sheet at amortised cost. Their fair values have been estimated by calculating the net present value of the remaining contractual cash flows at 31 March 2021, using the following method and assumptions:

- Loans borrowed by the Authority have been valued by discounting the contractual cash flows over the whole life of the instrument at the appropriate market rate for local authority loans;
- The value of “Lender’s Option Borrower’s Option” (LOBO) loans have been increased by the value of the embedded options. Lender’s options to propose an increase to the interest rate of the loan have been valued according to a proprietary model for Bermudan cancellable swaps. Borrower’s contingent options to accept the increased rate or repay the loan have been valued at zero, on the assumption that lenders will only exercise their options when market rates have risen above the contractual loan rate;
- The fair values of other long-term loans and investments have been discounted at the market rates for similar instruments with similar remaining terms to maturity on 31 March;

- No early repayment or impairment is recognised for any financial instrument;
- The fair value of short-term instruments, including trade payables and receivables, is assumed to approximate to the carrying amount.

For 2020/21 the fair values are shown in the table below are split by their level in the fair value hierarchy:

- Level 1 – fair value is only derived from quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;
- Level 2 – fair value is calculated from inputs other than quoted prices that are observable for the asset or liability: Fair values have been estimated by discounting the loans’ contractual cash flows over the whole life of the instruments at the appropriate market rates for local authority loans of equivalent remaining term. The value of “Lender’s Option Borrower’s Option” (LOBO) loans have been increased by the value of the embedded options: lenders’ options to propose an increase to the interest rate on the loan have been valued according to a proprietary model for Bermudan cancellable swaps; borrower’s contingent options to accept the increased rate or repay the loan have been valued at zero, on the assumption that lenders will only exercise their options when market rates have risen above the contractual loan rate;
- Level 3 – fair value is determined using unobservable inputs: consideration of the estimated creditworthiness of the organisation receiving the loans based on their financial performance and track record of payment.

The fair values calculated are as follows:

|                                           |       | 31 March 2020           |                    | 31 March 2021           |                    |
|-------------------------------------------|-------|-------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
|                                           | Level | Carrying Amount<br>£000 | Fair Value<br>£000 | Carrying Amount<br>£000 | Fair Value<br>£000 |
| Financial liabilities at amortised cost   | 2     | (76,627)                | (132,125)          | (96,747)                | (142,065)          |
| <b>Total</b>                              |       | <b>(76,627)</b>         | <b>(132,125)</b>   | <b>(96,747)</b>         | <b>(142,065)</b>   |
| <b>Financial Assets at amortised cost</b> |       |                         |                    |                         |                    |
| Held to Maturity investments              | 2     | 35,581                  | 35,581             | 155,769                 | 155,769            |
| <b>Total</b>                              |       | <b>(41,046)</b>         | <b>(96,544)</b>    | <b>155,769</b>          | <b>155,769</b>     |

Short-term debtors and creditors are carried at cost as this is a fair approximation of their value.

Details of the nature and extent of risks arising from Financial Instruments are set out in Note 16 of the single entity accounts.

**G10 Short Term Debtors**

| 31 March<br>2020<br>£000 |                                | 31 March<br>2021<br>£000 |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 6,282                    | Central Government Bodies      | 6,204                    |
| 6,732                    | Other Local Authorities        | 6,719                    |
| 2                        | NHS Bodies                     | 1                        |
| 470                      | Other Entities and Individuals | 6,400                    |
| <b>13,486</b>            | <b>Total</b>                   | <b>19,324</b>            |

**G11 Cash and Cash Equivalents**

| 31 March<br>2020<br>£000 |                     | 31 March<br>2021<br>£000 |
|--------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|
| 20,299                   | Cash                | 36,295                   |
| 35,531                   | Short term deposits | 14,254                   |
| <b>55,830</b>            | <b>Total</b>        | <b>50,549</b>            |

**G12 Short Term Creditors**

| 31 March<br>2020<br>£000 |                                | 31 March<br>2021<br>£000 |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
| (1,192)                  | Central Government Bodies      | (2,814)                  |
| (2,888)                  | Other Local Authorities        | (14,754)                 |
| (14,599)                 | Other Entities and Individuals | (22,940)                 |
| <b>(18,679)</b>          | <b>Total</b>                   | <b>(40,508)</b>          |

**G13 Defined Benefit Pension Schemes**

NTCA and Nexus participate in the Tyne & Wear Pension Fund (the Fund) administered locally by South Tyneside Council, which is part of the Local Government Pension Scheme (LGPS). This is a funded defined benefit scheme, meaning that the authorities and employees pay contributions into a fund, calculated at a level intended to balance the pension liabilities with investment assets.

In addition, there are arrangements for the award of discretionary post-retirement benefits upon early retirement – this is an unfunded defined benefit arrangement, under which liabilities are recognised when awards are made. However, there are no investment assets built up to meet these pension liabilities, and cash must be generated to meet actual pension payments as they eventually fall due.

**Consolidated Pension Liability**

The Group pension liability of £50.507m (£24.750m in 2019/20) is the sum of the NTCA, Nexus and NEMOL pension liability. The details of the NEMOL pension liability of £nil (£13.702m in 2019/20) are set out within the NEMOL Annual Report and Accounts using the FRS101 disclosure framework.

Following the TUPE of employees from Nexus to Stadler Rail Service UK Limited on 4 October 2020, the pension assets and liabilities in connection with active employees have transferred to Stadler. In addition, the remaining pension assets and liabilities associated with pensioners and deferred members in NEMOL have been subsumed by Nexus. In the Nexus Group accounts this has resulted in a one-off gain of £1.839m arising from differences in actuarial assumptions between NEMOL and Nexus (with £0.819m relating to the Combined Authority). This is presented in the disclosures below.

**Transactions relating to post-employment Benefits**

The following transactions relating to the LGPS and Unfunded Benefits provided by the NECA Group have been included in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement and Movement in Reserves Statement during the year:

| Comprehensive Income & Expenditure Statement                                                 | LGPS           |               | Discretionary Benefits |           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|---------------|------------------------|-----------|
|                                                                                              | 2019/20        | 2020/21       | 2019/20                | 2020/21   |
|                                                                                              | £000           | £000          | £000                   | £000      |
| <b>Cost of Services</b>                                                                      |                |               |                        |           |
| Current Service Costs                                                                        | 6,119          | 8,524         | -                      | -         |
| Past Service Costs                                                                           | 71             | -             | -                      | -         |
| Settlement Costs                                                                             | -              | 2,080         | -                      | -         |
| Exceptional loss on transfer of pension liability loss                                       | 1,346          | (819)         | -                      | -         |
| <b>Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure</b>                                       |                |               |                        |           |
| Interest Cost                                                                                | 4,042          | 3,884         | 35                     | 27        |
| Expected Return on Scheme Assets                                                             | (3,289)        | (3,053)       | -                      | -         |
| <b>Total Post Employment Benefit Charged to the Surplus on the Provision of Services</b>     | <b>8,289</b>   | <b>10,616</b> | <b>35</b>              | <b>27</b> |
| Other Post Employment Benefit charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement: |                |               |                        |           |
| Return on plan assets (excluding the amount included in the net interest expense)            | (14,355)       | (901)         | -                      | -         |
| Remeasurement of the net Defined Benefit Liability                                           | 7,013          | 11,904        | (235)                  | 53        |
| <b>Total Amount recognised in Other Comprehensive Income &amp; Expenditure</b>               | <b>(7,342)</b> | <b>11,003</b> | <b>(235)</b>           | <b>53</b> |
| <b>Total amount recognised in the CIES</b>                                                   | <b>947</b>     | <b>21,618</b> | <b>(200)</b>           | <b>80</b> |

The expected return on scheme assets is determined by considering the expected returns available on the assets underlying the current investment policy. Expected yields on fixed interest investments are based on gross redemption yields as at the balance sheet date. Expected returns on equity investments reflect long-term real rates of return experienced in the respective markets.

## Reconciliation of the Fair Value of the Scheme Assets

|                                              | LGPS            |                 | Discretionary Benefits |                 |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------------|-----------------|
|                                              | 2019/20<br>£000 | 2020/21<br>£000 | 2019/20<br>£000        | 2020/21<br>£000 |
| <b>Opening fair value of scheme assets</b>   | <b>136,697</b>  | <b>153,358</b>  | -                      | -               |
| Interest Income                              | 3,294           | 3,164           | -                      | -               |
| Remeasurement gain on plan assets            | 14,356          | 27,932          | -                      | -               |
| Employer contributions                       | 3,243           | 1,912           | 155                    | 79              |
| Contributions by scheme participants         | 1,254           | 1,613           | -                      | -               |
| Net Benefits paid out                        | (5,486)         | (5,006)         | (155)                  | (79)            |
| Net decrease in assets from Stadler Transfer | -               | (6,882)         | -                      | -               |
| Settlements                                  | -               | 4,025           | -                      | -               |
| <b>Closing fair value of scheme assets</b>   | <b>153,358</b>  | <b>180,116</b>  | -                      | -               |

## Reconciliation of present value of the scheme liabilities

|                                                 | LGPS             |                  | Discretionary Benefits |                 |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------------|-----------------|
|                                                 | 2019/20<br>£000  | 2020/21<br>£000  | 2019/20<br>£000        | 2020/21<br>£000 |
| <b>Opening balance at 1 April</b>               | <b>(168,582)</b> | <b>(182,952)</b> | <b>(1,580)</b>         | <b>(1,230)</b>  |
| Current Service Cost                            | (6,126)          | (8,523)          | -                      | -               |
| Interest Cost                                   | (4,045)          | (3,997)          | (35)                   | (27)            |
| Contributions by participants                   | (1,254)          | (1,613)          | -                      | -               |
| Remeasurement of the Net Defined Liability      | (7,013)          | (39,110)         | 234                    | (53)            |
| Net benefits paid                               | 5,486            | 5,006            | 151                    | 143             |
| Past service costs                              | (72)             | -                | -                      | -               |
| Net increase in liabilities from NEMOL transfer | (1,346)          | 7,839            | -                      | -               |
| Settlements                                     | -                | (6,105)          | -                      | -               |
| <b>Closing balance at 31 March</b>              | <b>(182,952)</b> | <b>(229,455)</b> | <b>(1,230)</b>         | <b>(1,167)</b>  |

The expected return on scheme assets is determined by considering the expected returns available on the assets underlying the current investment policy. Expected yields on fixed interest investments are based on gross redemption yields as at the balance sheet date.

Expected returns on equity investments reflect long-term real rates of return experienced in the respective markets.

**Scheme History**

**Fair Value of LGPS Assets**

Present value of LGPS liabilities  
 - LGPS liabilities

**Deficit on funded defined benefit scheme**

Discretionary benefits

**Total Deficit**

| 2019/20<br>£000 | 2020/21<br>£000 |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| 153,358         | 180,116         |
| (182,952)       | (229,455)       |
| <b>(29,596)</b> | <b>(49,339)</b> |
| (1,230)         | (1,168)         |
| <b>(30,826)</b> | <b>(50,507)</b> |

The split of the defined benefit obligation at the last valuation date between the various categories of members was as follows:

|                     | <b>NTCA</b> | <b>Nexus</b> | <b>NEMOL</b> |
|---------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| Active members      | 100%        | 37%          | 85%          |
| Deferred pensioners | 0%          | 13%          | 5%           |
| Pensioners          | 0%          | 50%          | 10%          |

The weighted average duration of the defined benefit obligation for scheme members is 29.3 years for NTCA, 19.3 years for Nexus and 25.6 years for NEMOL.

The liabilities show the underlying commitments that the Authority has in the long run to pay post employment (retirement) benefits. The total liability of £229.455m has an impact on the net worth of the Authority recorded on the balance sheet, resulting in a negative pension balance of £50.362m. However, statutory arrangements for funding the deficit mean that the financial position of the Authority remains healthy:

- The deficit on the local government scheme will be made good by contributions over the remaining working life of employees (i.e. before payments fall due), as assessed by the scheme actuary;
- Finance is only required to be raised to cover discretionary benefits when the pensions are actually paid;
- The total contributions expected to be made to the Local Government Pension Scheme by the Authority in the year to 31 March 2022 is £0.221m for NTCA, £3.600m for Nexus and nil for NEMOL ( of which £1.603m is attributed to NTCA). In addition, strain on the fund contributions may be required.

**Basis for estimating assets and liabilities**

Liabilities have been assessed on an actuarial basis using the projected unit credit method, an estimate of the pensions that will be payable in future years dependent on assumptions about mortality rates, salary levels etc. Both the Local Government Pension Scheme and discretionary benefits liabilities have been estimated by Aon, an independent firm of actuaries, estimates for the pension fund being based on the latest full valuation of the scheme as at 31 March 2019.

The principal assumptions used by the actuary in updating the latest valuation of the Fund for IAS19 purposes were:

| NTCA                                                 | Local Government |               |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------|---------------|
|                                                      | 31 March 2020    | 31 March 2021 |
| <b>Mortality assumptions:</b>                        |                  |               |
| Pensioner member aged 65 at accounting date (male)   | 21.8             | 21.9          |
| Pensioner member aged 65 at accounting date (female) | 25.0             | 25.1          |
| Active member aged 45 at accounting date (male)      | 23.5             | 23.6          |
| Active member aged 45 at accounting date (female)    | 26.8             | 26.9          |
| <b>Rate for discounting scheme liabilities:</b>      | % p.a            | % p.a         |
| Rate of inflation – Retail Price Index               | 2.30             | 2.10          |
| Rate of inflation – Consumer Price Index             | 1.80             | 2.60          |
| Rate of increase in pensions                         | 1.80             | 2.60          |
| Pensions accounts revaluation rate                   | 1.80             | 2.60          |
| Rate of increase in salaries                         | 3.30             | 4.10          |

| Nexus                                    | LGPS    |         | Discretionary Benefits |         |
|------------------------------------------|---------|---------|------------------------|---------|
|                                          | 2019/20 | 2020/21 | 2019/20                | 2020/21 |
| <b>Mortality assumptions:</b>            |         |         |                        |         |
| Longevity at 65 for current pensioners   |         |         |                        |         |
| Men                                      | 21.8    | 21.9    | 21.8                   | 21.9    |
| Women                                    | 25.0    | 25.1    | 25.0                   | 25.1    |
| Longevity at 65 for future pensioners    |         |         |                        |         |
| Men                                      | 23.5    | 23.6    | n/a                    | n/a     |
| Women                                    | 26.8    | 26.9    | n/a                    | n/a     |
| <b>Discount rates:</b>                   | %p.a.   | %p.a.   | %p.a.                  | %p.a.   |
| Rate for discounting scheme liabilities  | 2.30    | 2.10    | 2.30                   | 2.10    |
| Rate of inflation – Retail Price Index   | n/a     | n/a     | n/a                    | n/a     |
| Rate of inflation – Consumer Price Index | 2.00    | 2.70    | 2.00                   | 2.70    |
| Rate of increase in pensions             | 2.00    | 2.70    | 2.00                   | 2.70    |
| Pension accounts revaluation rate        | 2.00    | 2.70    | n/a                    | n/a     |
| Rate of increase in salaries             | 3.50    | 4.20    | n/a                    | n/a     |

| NEMOL                                    | LGPS    |         |
|------------------------------------------|---------|---------|
|                                          | 2019/20 | 2020/21 |
| <b>Mortality assumptions:</b>            |         |         |
| Longevity at 65 for current pensioners   |         |         |
| Men                                      | 21.8    | 21.9    |
| Women                                    | 25.0    | 25.1    |
| Longevity at 65 for future pensioners    |         |         |
| Men                                      | 23.5    | 23.6    |
| Women                                    | 26.8    | 26.9    |
| <b>Discount rates:</b>                   |         |         |
|                                          | %p.a.   | %p.a.   |
| Rate for discounting scheme liabilities  | 2.30    | 1.60*   |
| Rate of inflation – Retail Price Index   | n/a     | n/a     |
| Rate of inflation – Consumer Price Index | 1.90    | 2.20*   |
| Rate of increase in pensions             | 1.90    | 2.20*   |
| Pension accounts revaluation rate        | 1.90    | 2.20*   |
| Rate of increase in salaries             | 3.40    | 3.70*   |

\*At date of transfer (4 October 2020)

The approximate split of assets for the Fund as a whole is shown in the table below:

|                  | 31 March 2020 | Asset Split 31 March 2021 |          |       |
|------------------|---------------|---------------------------|----------|-------|
|                  | % Total       | Quoted                    | Unquoted | Total |
| Equities         | 54.8          | 48.4                      | 7.1      | 55.5  |
| Property         | 9.0           | 0.0                       | 7.9      | 7.9   |
| Government Bonds | 4.1           | 2.2                       | 0.0      | 2.2   |
| Corporate Bonds  | 15.3          | 19.8                      | 0.0      | 19.8  |
| Cash             | 2.3           | 4.0                       | 0.0      | 4.0   |
| Other*           | 14.5          | 4.7                       | 5.9      | 10.6  |
| Total Assets     | 100.0         | 79.1                      | 20.9     | 100.0 |

\*Other holdings may include hedge funds, currency holdings, asset allocation futures and other financial instruments. It is assumed that these will get a return in line with equities.

| Actual Return on Assets        | Local Government |                 |
|--------------------------------|------------------|-----------------|
|                                | 2019/20<br>£000  | 2020/21<br>£000 |
| Interest Income on Assets      | 3,294            | 3,912           |
| Remeasurement gain on assets   | 14,356           | 33,421          |
| <b>Actual Return on Assets</b> | <b>17,650</b>    | <b>37,333</b>   |

## Sensitivity Analysis

Sensitivity analysis of NTCA pension liabilities is set out in Note 22 of the single entity accounts. Sensitivity analysis of the Nexus pension liabilities is shown below.

The estimation of the defined benefit obligations is sensitive to the actuarial assumptions set out in the tables above. The sensitivity analyses below have been determined based on reasonably possible changes of the assumptions occurring at the end of the reporting period and assumes for each change that the assumption analysed changes while all the other assumptions remain constant.

The assumptions in longevity, for example, assume that life expectancy increases or decreases for men and women. In practice, this is unlikely to occur, and changes in some of the assumptions may be interrelated. The estimations in the sensitivity analysis have followed the accounting policies for the scheme, i.e. on an actuarial basis using the projected unit credit method. The methods and types of assumptions used in preparing the sensitivity analysis below did not change from those used in the previous period. Sensitivity of unfunded benefits has not been included on materiality grounds.

|                                                | <b>+0.1%<br/>per<br/>annum</b> | <b>Base<br/>Figure</b> | <b>-0.1%<br/>per<br/>annum</b> |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Discount rate assumption</b>                |                                |                        |                                |
| <b>Adjustment to discount rate</b>             |                                |                        |                                |
| Present value of total obligation (£M)         | 491.54                         | 501.17                 | 510.82                         |
| % change in present value of total obligation  | (1.9%)                         |                        | 4.9%                           |
| Projected service cost (£M)                    | 19.82                          | 20.51                  | 21.23                          |
| Approximate % change in projected service cost | (3.4%)                         |                        | 3.5%                           |

|                                                | <b>+0.1%<br/>per<br/>annum</b> | <b>Base<br/>Figure</b> | <b>-0.1%<br/>per<br/>annum</b> |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Rate of general increase in salaries</b>    |                                |                        |                                |
| <b>Adjustment to salary increase rate</b>      |                                |                        |                                |
| Present value of total obligation (£M)         | 503.13                         | 501.17                 | 499.70                         |
| % change in present value of total obligation  | 0.4%                           |                        | (0.3%)                         |
| Projected service cost (£M)                    | 20.51                          | 20.51                  | 20.51                          |
| Approximate % change in projected service cost | 0.0%                           |                        | 0.0%                           |

|                                                                                                                                         | <b>+0.1%<br/>per<br/>annum</b> | <b>Base<br/>Figure</b> | <b>-0.1%<br/>per<br/>annum</b> |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Rate of increase to pensions in payment and deferred pensions assumption, and rate of revaluation of pension accounts assumption</b> |                                |                        |                                |
| <b>Adjustment to pension increase rate</b>                                                                                              |                                |                        |                                |
| Present value of total obligation                                                                                                       | 508.86                         | 501.17                 | 493.01                         |
| % change in present value of total obligation                                                                                           | 1.5%                           |                        | (1.6%)                         |
| Projected service cost (£M)                                                                                                             | 21.23                          | 20.51                  | 19.68                          |
| Approximate % change in projected service cost                                                                                          | 3.5%                           |                        | (3.4%)                         |

| Post retirement mortality assumption                   | -1 year | Base Figure | +1 year |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---------|-------------|---------|
| <b>Adjustment to mortality age rating assumption *</b> |         |             |         |
| Present value of total obligation (£M)                 | 518.21  | 501.17      | 483.63  |
| % change in present value of total obligation          | 3.4%    |             | (3.5%)  |
| Projected service cost (£M)                            | 21.37   | 20.51       | 19.68   |
| Approximate % change in projected service cost         | 4.2%    |             | (4.1%)  |

\*a rating of + 1 year means that members are assumed to follow the mortality pattern of the base table for an individual that is 1 year older than them.

### G14 Deferred Tax Liability

The movement for the year comprises: (details for 20/21 will be shown post audit)

|                          | 2019/20<br>£000 | 2020/21<br>£000 |
|--------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Capital Allowances       | (248)           |                 |
| Other timing differences | (83)            |                 |
| <b>Total</b>             | <b>(331)</b>    |                 |

The balance at the year-end comprises:

|                                                | 2019/20<br>£000 | 2020/21<br>£000 |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Excess of capital allowances over depreciation | (1,256)         |                 |
| Roll over relief on capital gains              | (546)           |                 |
| Tax effect of losses                           | 83              |                 |
| <b>Total</b>                                   | <b>(1,719)</b>  |                 |

### G15 Usable Reserves

|                              | 31 March<br>2020<br>£000 | 31 March<br>2021<br>£000 |
|------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| General Fund Balance         | (33,300)                 | (29,333)                 |
| Earmarked Reserves           | (50,876)                 | (85,372)                 |
| Capital Grants Unapplied     | (5,850)                  | (23,292)                 |
| Capital Receipts Reserve     | -                        | (8,889)                  |
| Pensions NEMOL               | 6,064                    | -                        |
| <b>Total Usable Reserves</b> | <b>(83,962)</b>          | <b>(146,886)</b>         |

**G16 Unusable Reserves**

|                                          | <b>31 March<br/>2020<br/>£000</b> | <b>31 March<br/>2021<br/>£000</b> |
|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Revaluation Reserve                      | (4,695)                           | (4,651)                           |
| Capital Adjustment Account               | (254,701)                         | (291,983)                         |
| Financial Instruments Adjustment Account | 425                               | 2,554                             |
| Accumulated Absences Account             | -                                 | 556                               |
| Pension Reserve                          | 24,750                            | 50,507                            |
| <b>Total Unusable Reserves</b>           | <b>(234,221)</b>                  | <b>(243,017)</b>                  |

Revaluation Reserve

The Revaluation Reserve contains the gains made by the Authority arising from increases in the value of its Property, Plant & Equipment. The balance is reduced when assets with accumulated gains are:

- Revalued downwards or impaired and the gains are lost;
- Used in the provision of services and the gains are consumed through depreciation; or
- Disposed of and the gains are realised.

The Reserve contains only revaluation gains accumulated since 1 April 2007, the date on which the Reserve was created. Accumulated gains arising before that date are consolidated into the balance on the Capital Adjustment Account.

|                                                                                                                             | <b>£000s</b>   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| <b>Balance at 1 April 2019</b>                                                                                              | (3,974)        |
| Difference between fair value depreciation and historical cost depreciation – written off to the Capital Adjustment Account | 64             |
| Revaluation gain recognised in Revaluation Reserve                                                                          | (785)          |
| <b>Balance at 31 March 2020</b>                                                                                             | <b>(4,695)</b> |
| Difference between fair value depreciation and historical cost depreciation – written off to the Capital Adjustment Account | 44             |
| Revaluation gain recognised in Revaluation Reserve                                                                          | -              |
| <b>Balance at 31 March 2021</b>                                                                                             | <b>(4,651)</b> |

Capital Adjustment Account

The Capital Adjustment Account absorbs the timing differences arising from the different arrangements for accounting for the consumption of non-current assets and for financing the acquisition, construction or enhancement of those assets under statutory provisions. The Account is debited with the cost of acquisition, construction or enhancement as depreciation, impairment losses and amortisations are charged to the Comprehensive Income & Expenditure Statement (with reconciling postings from the Revaluation Reserve to convert fair value figures to a historical cost basis).

The account is credited with the amounts set aside by the Authority as finance for the costs of acquisition, construction and enhancement of assets.

The Account also contains revaluation gains accumulated on Property, Plant and Equipment before 1 April 2007, the date that the Revaluation Reserve was created to hold such gains.

|                                                                                                 | <b>£000</b>      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| <b>Balance at 1 April 2019</b>                                                                  | <b>(241,599)</b> |
| Reversal of items relating to capital expenditure debited or credited to the CIES:              |                  |
| Charges for depreciation & impairment of non-current assets                                     | 13,532           |
| Amounts of non-current assets written off on disposal or sale                                   | 785              |
| Other income that cannot be credited to the General Fund                                        | (2,256)          |
| Revenue expenditure funded from capital under statute                                           | 8,881            |
| Write down of long-term debtors                                                                 | 698              |
| <b>Adjusting amounts written out of the Revaluation Reserve</b>                                 | <b>(64)</b>      |
| Capital financing applied in the year:                                                          |                  |
| Capital grants & contributions credited to the CIES that have been applied to capital financing | (31,574)         |
| Statutory provision for the financing of capital investment charged against the General Fund    | (766)            |
| Capital expenditure charged against the General Fund                                            | (1,640)          |
| Debt redeemed using capital receipts                                                            | (698)            |
| <b>Balance at 31 March 2020</b>                                                                 | <b>(254,701)</b> |
| <b>Transfer from NECA in respect of LEP Balances</b>                                            | <b>(16,282)</b>  |
| Reversal of items relating to capital expenditure debited or credited to the CIES:              |                  |
| Charges for depreciation & impairment of non-current assets                                     | 14,699           |
| Amounts of non-current assets written off on disposal or sale                                   | 1,630            |
| Other income that cannot be credited to the General Fund                                        | (2,268)          |
| Revenue expenditure funded from capital under statute                                           | 47,230           |
| Write down of long-term debtors                                                                 | 676              |
| <b>Adjusting amounts written out of the Revaluation Reserve</b>                                 | <b>(44)</b>      |
| Capital financing applied in the year:                                                          |                  |
| Capital grants & contributions credited to the CIES that have been applied to capital financing | (79,850)         |
| Statutory provision for the financing of capital investment charged against the General Fund    | (1,117)          |
| Capital expenditure charged against the General Fund                                            | (1,280)          |
| Debt redeemed using capital receipts                                                            | (676)            |
| <b>Balance at 31 March 2021</b>                                                                 | <b>(291,983)</b> |

Accumulated Absences Account

The Accumulated Absences Account absorbs the differences that would otherwise arise on the General Fund Balance from accruing for compensated absences earned but not taken in the year e.g. annual leave entitlement carried forward at 31 March. Statutory arrangements require that the impact on the General Fund Balance is neutralised by transfers to or from the account.

|                                                                                                                                                                               | <b>2020/21<br/>£000</b> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Balance at 1 April</b>                                                                                                                                                     |                         |
| Adjustment to the accrual required                                                                                                                                            | 556                     |
| Adjustment to the debtor in respect of leave taken in advance                                                                                                                 | -                       |
| Amount by which officer remuneration charged to the CIES on an accruals basis is different from remuneration chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements | <b>556</b>              |
| <b>Balance at 31 March</b>                                                                                                                                                    | <b>556</b>              |

Pension Reserve

The Pensions Reserve absorbs the timing differences arising from the different arrangements for accounting for post-employment benefits and for funding benefits in accordance with statutory provisions. The Authority accounts for post-employment benefits in the CIES as the benefits are earned by employees accruing years of service, updating the liabilities recognised to reflect inflation, changing assumptions and investment returns on resources set aside to meet the costs.

However, statutory arrangements require benefits earned to be financed as the Authority makes employer's contributions to pension funds or eventually pays any pensions for which it is directly responsible. The debit balance on the Pensions Reserve therefore shows a shortfall in the benefits earned by past and current employees and the resources the Authority has set aside to meet them. The statutory arrangements will ensure that funding will have been set aside by the time the benefits come to be paid.

|                                                                                                                               | <b>£000</b>   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| <b>Balance at 1 April 2019</b>                                                                                                | <b>19,225</b> |
| Remeasurements of the net defined benefit liability                                                                           | (7,578)       |
| Reversal of items relating to retirement benefits debited or credited to the Surplus on the Provision of Services in the CIES | 8,955         |
| Employer's pension contributions and direct payments to pensioners                                                            | (2,304)       |
| Nemol Pension Transfer                                                                                                        | 6,454         |
| Interest expense on net defined asset                                                                                         | (2)           |
| <b>Balance at 31 March 2020</b>                                                                                               | <b>24,750</b> |

|                                                                                                                               |               |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| <b>Balance at 1 April 2020</b>                                                                                                | <b>24,750</b> |
| Remeasurements of the net defined benefit liability (asset)                                                                   | 11,056        |
| Reversal of items relating to retirement benefits debited or credited to the Surplus on the Provision of Services in the CIES | 16,634        |
| Employer's pension contributions and direct payments to pensioners                                                            | (1,983)       |
| Nemol Pension Transfer                                                                                                        | -             |
| Interest expense on net defined asset                                                                                         | 49            |
| <b>Balance at 31 March 2021</b>                                                                                               | <b>50,506</b> |

### G17 Adjustments to net surplus or deficit on the provision of services for non-cash movements and items that are Investing or Financing Activities

| 2019/20<br>£000 |                                                                                                                                    | 2020/21<br>£000 |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| <b>34,032</b>   | Surplus on the provision of services                                                                                               | <b>41,424</b>   |
|                 | <b>Adjustments to Surplus on Provision of Services for Non-Cash Movements:</b>                                                     |                 |
| 13,991          | Depreciation, Impairment and Amortisation                                                                                          | 15,357          |
| 943             | Loss on disposal of non-current assets                                                                                             | 1,641           |
| 5,148           | Increase in Creditors                                                                                                              | 40,394          |
| (6,004)         | Increase in Debtors                                                                                                                | (31,118)        |
| (287)           | Decrease in Inventories                                                                                                            | 1,201           |
| 4,932           | Movement in Pension Liability                                                                                                      | 8,452           |
| (1,957)         | Other non-cash items charged to the surplus/deficit on the provision of services                                                   | (2,147)         |
| 16,766          |                                                                                                                                    | 33,780          |
|                 | <b>Adjustments for items included in the net surplus on the provision of services that are investing and financing activities:</b> |                 |
| (33,258)        | Capital grants credited to surplus on provision of services                                                                        | (95,739)        |
| 470             | Other adjustments for items that are financing or investing activities                                                             | 1,406           |
| <b>18,010</b>   | <b>Net cash flow from operating activities</b>                                                                                     | <b>(19,129)</b> |

The cash flows for operating activities include the following items:

| 2019/20<br>£000 |                   | 2020/21<br>£000 |
|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| 1,080           | Interest Received | 4,656           |
| (3,289)         | Interest Paid     | (7,296)         |

### G18 Cash Flow Statement – Investing Activities

| 2019/20<br>£000 |                                                                                                    | 2020/21<br>£000 |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| (24,915)        | Purchase of property, plant and equipment, investment property and intangible assets               | (31,116)        |
| (90,393)        | Purchase of short-term and long-term investments                                                   | (150,936)       |
| 21,560          | Other payments for investing activities                                                            |                 |
| 8               | Proceeds from the sale of property, plant and equipment, investment property and intangible assets | -               |
| 80,419          | Proceeds from short-term and long-term investments                                                 | 41,371          |
| 13,022          | Other receipts from investing activities                                                           | 95,115          |
| <b>(299)</b>    | <b>Net cash flows from investing activities</b>                                                    | <b>(45,566)</b> |

### G19 Cash Flow Statement – Financing Activities

| 2019/20<br>£000 |                                                      | 2020/21<br>£000 |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| 1,265           | Repayments of short and long-term borrowing          | 19,430          |
| (436)           | Other payments and receipts for financing activities | (1,368)         |
| <b>(829)</b>    | <b>Net cash flows from financing activities</b>      | <b>18,062</b>   |

### G20 Reconciliation of liabilities arising from Financing Activities

|                                                        | 1 April<br>2020<br>£000 | Financing<br>Cash<br>Flows<br>£000 | Changes which<br>are not financing<br>cash flows<br>£000 | 31<br>March<br>2021<br>£000 |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Long-term borrowings                                   | (75,595)                | (570)                              | 441                                                      | (75,724)                    |
| Short-term borrowings                                  | (1,032)                 | (20,000)                           | 9                                                        | (21,023)                    |
| <b>Total liabilities from<br/>financing activities</b> | <b>(76,627)</b>         | <b>(20,570)</b>                    | <b>450</b>                                               | <b>(96,747)</b>             |

|                                                    | 1 April<br>2019<br>£000 | Financing<br>Cash<br>Flows<br>£000 | Changes which<br>are not financing<br>cash flows<br>£000 | 31<br>March<br>2020<br>£000 |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Long-term borrowings                               | (73,508)                | (2,087)                            | -                                                        | (75,595)                    |
| Short-term borrowings                              | (1,023)                 | -                                  | (9)                                                      | (1,032)                     |
| <b>Total liabilities from financing activities</b> | <b>(74,531)</b>         | <b>(2,087)</b>                     | <b>(9)</b>                                               | <b>(76,627)</b>             |

## G21 Summary of Capital Expenditure and Sources of Finance

| 2019/20<br>£000 |                                                                                        | 2020/21<br>£000 |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| <b>86,352</b>   | <b>Opening Capital Financing Requirement</b>                                           | <b>85,789</b>   |
|                 | <b>Capital Investment</b>                                                              |                 |
| 24,918          | Property, Plant & Equipment                                                            | 29,625          |
| 316             | Intangible Assets                                                                      | 636             |
| 8,881           | Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital Under Statute                                  | 47,230          |
|                 | <b>Sources of Finance</b>                                                              |                 |
| (698)           | Capital Receipts – repayment of principal from long-term debtors                       | (676)           |
| (31,574)        | Government Grants and other Contributions                                              | (79,850)        |
|                 | <b>Sums set aside from Revenue</b>                                                     |                 |
| (1,640)         | Direct Revenue Contributions                                                           | (1,280)         |
| (766)           | Minimum Revenue Provision                                                              | (783)           |
| -               | Additional Voluntary Provision                                                         | (334)           |
| <b>85,789</b>   | <b>Closing Capital Financing Requirement</b>                                           | <b>80,357</b>   |
| (563)           | Decrease in underlying need to borrow (unsupported by Government financial assistance) | (5,432)         |

## 4.0 Supplemental Information

### 4.1 Glossary of Terms

#### A

**Abbreviations:** The symbol 'k' followed by a figure represents £ thousand. The symbol 'm' following a figure represents £ million.

**Accounting policies:** Those principles, bases, conventions, rules and practices applied by an entity that specify how the effects of transactions and other events are to be reflected in its financial statements.

**Accruals:** Income and expenditure are recognised as they are earned or incurred, not as money is received or paid.

**Actuarial gains or losses (Pensions):** For a defined benefit pension scheme, the changes in actuarial deficits or surpluses that arise either because events have not coincided with the actuarial assumptions made for the last valuation (experience or losses), or the actuarial assumptions themselves have changed.

**Amortise:** To write off gradually and systematically a given amount of money within a specific number of time periods.

**Assets:** Items of worth which are measurable in terms of money.

**Assets Held for Sale:** Those assets, primarily long-term assets, that the Authority wishes to dispose of through sale to others.

#### B

**Balances:** The total level of surplus funds the Authority has accumulated over the years.

**Budgets:** A statement of the Authority's forecast expenditure, that is, net revenue expenditure for the year.

#### C

**Capital Adjustment Account:** The account accumulates (on the debit side) the write down of the historical cost of fixed assets as they are consumed by depreciation and impairments or written off on disposal. It accumulates (on the credit side) the resources that have been set aside to finance capital expenditure. The same process applies to capital expenditure that is only capital by statutory definition (revenue expenditure funded from capital under statute). The balance on the account represents timing differences between the amount of the historical cost of fixed assets that has been consumed and the amount that has been financed in accordance with statutory requirements.

**Capital expenditure:** Expenditure on the acquisition of a fixed asset or expenditure which adds to and not merely maintains the value of an existing fixed asset.

**Capital receipts:** Monies received from the disposal of land and other fixed assets, and from the repayment of grants and loans made by the Authority.

**Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting (The Code):** The Code specifies the principles and practices of accounting to give a 'true and fair' view of the financial position and transactions of a local authority.

**Comprehensive Income & Expenditure Statement:** This account summarises the resources that have been generated and consumed in providing services and managing the Authority during the financial year.

**Consistency:** The principal that the accounting treatment of like items within an accounting period and from one period to the next should be the same.

**Contingent Asset:** A contingent asset is a possible asset arising from past events whose existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the Authority's control.

**Contingent Liability:** A contingent liability is either (i) a possible obligation arising from past events whose existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the Authority's control, or (ii) a present obligation from past events where it is not probable that a transfer of economic benefits will be required or the amount of the obligation cannot be measured with sufficient reliability.

**Corporate & Democratic Core:** The corporate & democratic core comprises all activities which local authorities engage in specifically because they are elected, multipurpose authorities.

**Creditors:** An amount owed by the Authority for work done, goods received or services rendered but for which payment has not been made.

**Current Service Cost (Pension):** The increase in the present value of a defined benefit scheme's liabilities expected to arise from employee service in the current period.

**Curtailment (Pensions):** For a defined benefit pension scheme an event that reduces the expected years of future service of present employees or reduces for a number of employees the accrual of defined benefits for some or all of their future service. Examples include termination of employee's service through redundancy or amendment of the terms affecting future benefits.

## D

**Debtors:** Monies owed to the Authority but not received at the balance sheet date.

**Defined Benefit Scheme (Pensions):** A pension or other retirement scheme other than a defined contribution scheme. Usually, the scheme rules define the benefits independently of the contributions payable, and the benefits are not directly related to the investments of the scheme. The scheme may be funded or unfunded.

**Depreciation:** The measure of the wearing out, consumption or other reduction in the useful economic life of an asset.

## E

**Earmarked reserves:** A sum set aside for a specific purpose.

**Emoluments:** Payments received in cash and benefits for employment.

**Events after the Balance Sheet Date:** Events after the Balance Sheet date are those events, favourable and unfavourable, that occur between the Balance Sheet date and the date when the Statement of Accounts are authorised for issue.

**Expected Rate of Return on Pensions Assets:** This is an actuarially calculated estimate of the return on the scheme's investment assets during the year.

## F

**Fair Value:** The fair value of an asset is the price at which it could be exchanged in an arm's length transaction less, where applicable, any grants receivable towards the purchase or use of the asset.

**Fees and Charges:** Income arising from the provision of services, for example, charges for the use of leisure facilities.

**Financial Instrument:** Document (such as a cheque, draft, bond, share, bill of exchange, futures or options contract) that has a monetary value or evidences a legally enforceable (binding) agreement between two or more parties regarding a right to payment of money.

**Finance Lease:** A lease that transfers substantially all of the risks and rewards of ownership of a fixed asset to the lessee. The payments usually cover the full cost of the asset together with a return for the cost of finance.

**Financial Instruments Adjustment Account:** The reserve records the accumulated difference between the financing costs included in the Comprehensive Income & Expenditure Account and the accumulated financing costs required in accordance with regulations to be charged to the General Fund Balance

## G

**General Fund:** The total services of the Authority.

**Going Concern:** The concept that the Authority will remain in operational existence for the foreseeable future, in particular that the revenue accounts and balance sheet assume no intention to curtail significantly the scale of operations.

## I

**Impairment:** A reduction in the value of a fixed asset below its carrying amount on the balance sheet resulting from causes such as obsolescence or physical damage.

**Intangible Assets:** An asset that is not physical in nature, e.g. software licences.

**Interest Costs (Pensions):** For a defined benefit scheme, the expected increase during the period in the present value of the scheme liabilities because the benefits are one period closer to settlement.

**Investment Properties:** Interest in land and buildings where construction work and development has been completed and the asset is held for its investment potential, any rental income being negotiated at arms length.

## L

**Liabilities:** Any amount owed to individuals or organisations which will have to be paid at some time in the future.

**Liquid Resources:** Current asset investments that are readily disposable by the Authority without disrupting its business and are either readily convertible to known amounts of cash at or close to the carrying amount or traded in an active market.

## M

**Materiality:** An item is material if its omission, non-disclosure or misstatement in the financial statements could be expected to lead to a distortion of the view given by the financial statements.

**Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP):** An amount charged by the Authority to the Comprehensive Income & Expenditure Account, for debt redemption or for the discharge of other credit liabilities.

**Movement in Reserves Statement:** The statement shows the movement in the year on the different reserves held by the Authority.

## N

**Net Book Value:** The amount at which fixed assets are included in the balance sheet, being their historical cost or current value less the cumulative amounts provided by depreciation.

**Net Debt:** The Authority's borrowings less cash and liquid resources.

**O**

**Operating Leases:** Leases other than a finance lease.

**P**

**Property, Plant and Equipment (PPE):** Assets that yield benefits to the Authority and the services that it provides for a period of more than one year. Examples include land, buildings and vehicles.

**Provisions:** These are sums set aside to meet liabilities or losses which have been incurred but where the amount and/or timing of such costs are uncertain.

**Prudence:** This accounting concept requires that revenue is not anticipated until realisation can be assessed with reasonable certainty. Provision is made for all known liabilities whether the amount is certain or can only be estimated in the light of the information available.

**Public Works Loan Board (PWLB):** This is a Government agency which provides loans to local authorities at favourable rates.

**R**

**Related Parties:** A related party transaction is the transfer of asset or liabilities or the performance of services by, to or for a related party irrespective of whether a charge is made. An example could be the purchase, sale, lease, rental or hire of assets between related parties.

**Reserves:** These are sums set aside to meet possible future liabilities where there is no certainty about whether or not these liabilities will be incurred.

**Residual Value:** The net realisable value of an asset at the end of its useful life. Residual values are based on prices prevailing at the date of the acquisition (or revaluation) of the asset and do not take account of expected future price changes.

**Revaluation Reserve:** The reserve records the accumulated gains on the fixed assets held by the Authority arising from increases in value as a result of inflation or other factors.

**Revenue Expenditure:** Expenditure on providing day-to-day services, for example employee costs and premises costs.

**Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital under Statute:** Expenditure which may be properly incurred, but which does not result in an asset owned by the Authority e.g. grants to other organisations for capital purposes.

## U

**Unusable Reserves:** The Authority cannot use this category of reserves to provide services. Includes reserves that hold unrealised gains and losses (e.g. revaluation reserve), where amounts would only become available to provide services if the assets are sold; and reserves that hold timing differences shown in the Movement of Reserves Statement line 'adjustments between accounting basis and funding basis under regulation.'

**Usable Reserves:** Those reserves that the Authority may use to provide services, subject to the need to maintain a prudent level of reserves and any statutory limitations on their use.

**Useful life:** The period over which the Authority will derive benefits from the use of a fixed asset.

## Audit and Standards Committee 18 January 2022

**Subject: Internal Audit 2021/22 Quarterly Update Report and Development of Strategic Audit Plan 2022/23**

**Report of: Acting Chief Internal Auditor**

### Report Summary

A quarterly update from Internal Audit is included within the Work Programme for the Audit and Standards Committee at each scheduled meeting during the year. This report provides the Audit Standards Committee with an update on progress against the 2021/22 Strategic Audit Plan, agreed by the Audit and Standards Committee at its meeting on 20 April 2021, and any other work undertaken during 2021/22.

This update also outlines the proposed approach to preparing the Strategic Audit Plan for 2022/23 for consideration and endorsement by the Audit and Standards Committee, and ensures the Audit and Standards Committee, as a key stakeholder in Internal Audit's work, is engaged in the assurance planning process.

### Recommendations

The Audit and Standards Committee is recommended to consider and note Internal Audit's report and endorse the approach to preparation of assurance coverage and resulting Strategic Audit Plan for 2022/23.

The Audit and Standards Committee are also invited to highlight any areas for consideration by the Chief Internal Auditor, for inclusion in the 2022/23 Strategic Audit Plan.

## 1. Background Information, Proposals and Timetable for Implementation

### Development of Strategic Audit Plan – 2022/23

- 1.1 Internal Auditing *“is an independent, objective assurance and consulting activity designed to add value and improve an organisation’s operations. It helps an organisation accomplish its objectives by bringing a systematic, disciplined approach to evaluate and improve the effectiveness of risk management, control and governance processes”*. We are an independent resource available to assist the organisation explore areas of potential efficiency and matters of probity and internal control. We objectively examine, evaluate and report on the adequacy of the control environment and seek to use our business intelligence and knowledge of the Combined Authority to make sensible, informed recommendations for improvement.
  
- 1.2 Preparation of a Strategic Audit Plan ensures that Internal Audit resources are deployed in areas that will provide optimum benefit and value to the Combined Authority. This is key to Internal Audit achieving its objectives as an independent assurance function for the Combined Authority and to provide an independent and objective opinion on the adequacy and effectiveness of the framework of governance, risk management and control.

- 1.3 To ensure that all legislative responsibilities and professional standards are fully complied with and that a plan of work is agreed for the coming year which will meet the Combined Authority's key assurance requirements, a detailed, risk based Strategic Internal Audit Plan for 2022/23 will be prepared and presented to Audit and Standards Committee at its scheduled meeting in April 2022.
- 1.4 Internal Audit must be independent in its planning and operation and have an unrestricted range of coverage of the Combined Authority's operations.
- 1.5 The Public Sector Internal Audit Standards (PSIAS, 2017), and the specific Local Government Application Note on the Standards, set out the professional standards which Internal Audit must apply when planning the use of its resources. It states that:
  - (a) The Chief Internal Auditor (Chief Audit Executive) must establish risk-based plans to determine the priorities of internal audit activity, consistent with the organisation's goals;
  - (b) The plan of engagements must be based on a documented risk assessment, undertaken at least annually. The input of senior management and Audit and Standards Committee (the 'board') must be considered in this process. The Chief Internal Auditor must identify and consider the expectations of senior management, the board and other stakeholders for internal audit opinions and other conclusions;
  - (c) The Chief Internal Auditor should consider accepting proposed consulting engagements based on the engagement's potential to improve management of risks, add value and improve the organisation's operations. Accepted engagements must be included in the plan;
  - (d) The Chief Internal Auditor must communicate plans and resource requirements, including significant interim changes, to senior management and Audit and Standards Committee for review and approval. The Chief Internal Auditor must also communicate the impact of any resource limitations; and
  - (e) The Chief Internal Auditor must ensure that internal audit resources are appropriate, sufficient and effectively deployed to achieve the approved plan.
- 1.6 Preparation of the detailed Strategic Internal Audit Plan for 2022/23 will involve the following stages:
  - (a) Developing Internal Audit's intelligence base on the breadth of the Combined Authority's functions from published plans, strategies, and reports;
  - (b) Consulting with the Managing Director, Chief Finance Officer and Director of Policy and Performance and Audit and Standards Committee Members on this preparatory work, and their aspirations for Internal Audit work and coverage in the coming year. This consultation allows us to identify the areas where stakeholders consider Internal Audit can provide the greatest assistance and benefit;
  - (c) Developing the assessment of audit risks, to prioritise audit coverage and ensure the Strategic Audit Plan includes all key areas of audit assurance, with resources targeted at those areas of highest priority;
  - (d) Developing the outcomes which each Internal Audit assignment in the Strategic Audit Plan will deliver, and the objectives which each audit will meet; and
  - (e) Ensuring that each proposed audit assignment will help assess and support a priority or priorities of the identified 'pillars of ambition'.
- 1.7 Once this process is finalised, the Strategic Internal Audit Plan will be presented to the Audit and Standards Committee for approval in April 2022 and will set out Internal Audit's planned 2022/23 coverage. This will include detail on all key areas of Internal Audit provision, and the objectives which each assignment will deliver.

## 2021/22 Quarterly Progress Update

- 1.8 The Internal Audit Plan approved by Audit and Standards Committee on 20 April 2021 set out a number of assignments. A summary of each of these, and any other work undertaken during 2021/22 is provided below.

### Work Completed since Previous Meeting of Audit and Standards Committee

| Area of Review               | Description of Assignment and Current Status                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Advice &amp; Guidance</b> | <p>We have completed a desktop review of the North East Local Enterprise Partnership's (NELEP) proposed new electronic expenses process to assess controls and adherence with the current Combined Authority Travel &amp; Allowances Policy (2019).</p> <p>The new expenses form is accessed via a secure login, appeared easy to use and meets the requirements of the NTCA Travel &amp; Allowances Policy (2019), the approval process follows established line management hierarchies and the submitted forms are secure from alteration. Internal Audit plan to follow-up on this work later in the year when there are some transactions in the system.</p> |

### Work In Progress

| Area of Review             | Description of Assignment and Current Status                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Key Finance Systems</b> | <p>The key financial systems are fundamental to internal financial control and management, as they are the systems by which the Combined Authority's income is received and disbursed. The Combined Authority needs to be assured that high standards of probity are present in these systems. During 2021/22 Internal Audit's review of the key financial systems will focus on the following areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Creditor Payments</li><li>• Payroll</li><li>• Budget Monitoring and Reporting</li></ul> <p>The work will also provide a degree of assurance for the North East Local Enterprise Partnership where they utilise the Combined Authority's key systems within the scope of the audit.</p> <p>The audit will include follow-up of key aspects of the Financial Regulations Diagnostic Toolkit work undertaken by Internal Audit and reported to Audit and Standards Committee on 26 July 2019. The Project Brief and associated work programme for the review were agreed with management in November and the audit work is underway. The target for issuing a draft report is January 2022 and an update on the outcomes from the audit will be reported to the April meeting of the Audit and Standards Committee.</p> |

## Work Scheduled for the Remainder of 2021/22

| Area of Review                                                                                                      | Description of Assignment and Current Status                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>Governance Arrangements in relation to the North East Local Enterprise Partnership (NELEP)</b></p>            | <p>This audit will review the financial management, decision-making and reporting arrangements established between the Combined Authority and NELEP to ensure these adequately serve the Combined Authority's role as accountable body for the NELEP.</p> <p>Initial discussions have taken place with the Director of Policy and Performance, Chief Finance Officer and Principal Governance and Scrutiny Manager.</p> <p><b>This audit is scheduled to commence in January 2022</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <p><b>Information Systems and Technology</b></p>                                                                    | <p>Review of IT system controls in place within the OPS Project and Grant Management System. We will continue to offer advice and guidance on system controls during the final development and implementation stage should this be requested and look to provide early assurance once the system is operational.</p> <p><b>The assurance aspect of this audit is scheduled for January 2022</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <p><b>Monitoring of grant conditions (in respect of grant funding both received by NTCA and issued by NTCA)</b></p> | <p>This audit will examine and evaluate the arrangements established by NTCA to monitor its own grant conditions as a grant funding recipient and ensure that specified outcomes are delivered; and also to assess arrangements within NTCA as a grant funder to set appropriate grant conditions when issuing funding to other organisations and monitor and evidence compliance with those grant conditions. In this respect the audit will build upon the Investment Fund audit undertaken in 2019/20 when the Combined Authority was at an embryonic stage in establishing its Investment Fund arrangements.</p> <p><b>This audit is scheduled to take place in early 2022</b></p>                                                                        |
| <p><b>Governance arrangements and Service Level Agreements</b></p>                                                  | <p>The Combined Authority has a number of Service Level Agreements (SLAs) in place with its constituent local authorities for the provision of key support services including HR and Payroll, Legal, Internal Audit, Finance, Risk Management, Data Protection, Democratic Services, IT and Procurement. This audit will examine the arrangements for key governance functions and monitoring the effectiveness of and compliance with the SLAs in place. It is anticipated this audit will draw upon other work completed by Internal Audit where SLAs are in place, for example, the high-level review of IT arrangements, review of key financial systems and risk management audit.</p> <p><b>This audit is scheduled to take place in early 2022</b></p> |

## Previously Completed and Reported Work

| Area of Review                                                                         | Description of Assignment and Current Status                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>Arrangements for ensuring and evidencing delivery of the Devolution Deal</b></p> | <p>The objective of this audit was to review the arrangements established by the Combined Authority to ensure delivery of key outcomes and outputs, as enshrined in the Devolution Deal, can be clearly evidenced. The audit provided a <b>Significant Assurance</b> audit opinion on those aspects of the Combined Authority's arrangements examined as part of the audit.</p> <p>The review identified a number of areas of good practice, including documentation of performance indicator definitions, and regular reporting of performance.</p> <p>A small number of areas requiring further development were identified, with four medium priority and two low priority recommendations agreed with management. In respect of medium priority recommendations, these related to defining a methodology for calculating Gross Value Added and reporting this figure annually, formalising the reporting of performance against shorter term targets, and developing the reporting capability of the NE Ops performance management system.</p> <p>Overall, the audit concluded that foundations of effective performance management arrangements were in place and appropriate performance information is being collected and reported.</p> |
| <p><b>Evidence Checking of Recommendations</b></p>                                     | <p>In accordance with Internal Audit's established processes, evidence checking is undertaken in relation to the implementation of medium priority recommendations that have passed their agreed implementation date.</p> <p>During the audit of Policy Framework – Governance Arrangements, two medium priority recommendations were agreed with management relating to developing the framework for controlling policy documents (including policy development and review, and approval and implementation), and establishing the required level and frequency of training and ensuring compliance.</p> <p>Internal Audit's follow-up work confirmed that both recommendations have been implemented.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <p><b>Annual Opinion 2020/21</b></p>                                                   | <p>This report was presented to the Audit and Standards Committee on 20 July 2021. The opinion of the Chief Internal Auditor was that the framework of governance, risk management and control for 2020/21 was satisfactory overall, at that stage in the Combined Authority's development and given the range of responsibilities it is required to discharge. This was a positive assessment of the control environment of the organisation.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

| Area of Review                                           | Description of Assignment and Current Status                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>National Fraud Initiative Data Matching Exercise</b>  | <p>The objective of this work was to investigate any ‘matches’ that were identified through the Combined Authority’s participation in the Cabinet Office’s National Fraud Initiative (NFI) data matching exercise. In summary, the exercise is a national scheme which helps with the prevention and detection of fraud. Data sets, such as trade creditors, are shared with the Cabinet Office by the participants who then analyse the data using analytics tools to identify matches. The matches do not necessarily mean that there is an issue, but highlight this for review locally.</p> <p>The exercise identified a small number of matches in relation to the data submitted by the Combined Authority. The majority of these were matches relating to trade creditors that required review to determine if duplicate invoice payments had been made. All matches were reviewed and no issues in respect of fraud or duplicate payments were identified.</p> |
| <b>Certification of NELEP Grant Returns</b>              | <p>Internal Audit undertook grant certification work totalling £0.831m on behalf of the NELEP in relation to the following 2020/21 grant funding awarded by the Department for Business Energy and Industrial Strategy (BEIS):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Core Growth Fund - £0.410m</li> <li>• Supplementary Growth Fund 20/21 - £0.311m</li> <li>• EU Transition Business Readiness Grant - £0.110m</li> <li>• Peer Network Grant - £0.292m</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Brownfield Housing Fund Grant Claim Certification</b> | <p>The Combined Authority was awarded £23.8million by the then Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government over a five-year period to unlock between 1,500 and 2,500 new homes. Internal Audit has performed certification of expenditure of £0.585m in respect of year one of the programme.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

## 2. Potential Impact on Objectives

- 2.1 The North of Tyne Combined Authority Corporate Plan 2021-2022 sets out the strategic objectives and priorities of the Combined Authority. The work of Internal Audit and Audit and Standards Committee contributes to the overall achievement of the Authority’s objectives and priorities.

## 3. Key Risks

- 3.1 Internal Audit coverage is based on an assessment of audit risk, both that inherent in organisational service delivery and also those risks and opportunities associated with the North of Tyne Combined Authority’s main aims. As such, Internal Audit is a key strand in the governance arrangements of the North of Tyne Combined Authority and an integral tool in managing risk.

#### **4. Financial and Other Resources Implications**

- 4.1 There are no direct financial or other resource implications arising from the recommendations set out in this report. Through its review of a range of audit, accounting and governance related items, the Audit and Standards Committee assesses the Authority's use of financial resources and value for money.

#### **5. Legal Implications**

- 5.1 The Cities and Local Government Devolution Act 2016 established that Combined Authorities must arrange for the appointment of an Audit Committee and sets out the functions of the Audit Committee. This includes reviewing and assessing the authority's risk management, internal control and corporate governance arrangements.
- 5.2 The Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015 are a statutory instrument and require the Authority to undertake an effective internal audit to evaluate the effectiveness of its risk management, control and governance processes, taking into account public sector internal auditing standards or guidance.
- 5.3 The Public Sector Internal Audit Standards and related Local Government Application Note establish the professional standards Internal Audit must apply when planning the use of its resources. This report and the Internal Audit Strategic Plan 2021/22 have been prepared in accordance with both the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015 and the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards.

#### **6. Equalities and Implications**

- 6.1 There are no direct equalities implications arising out of the recommendations in this report. The Audit and Standards Committee is mindful of its duty under the Public Sector Equality Duty and will always consider whether what is before them eliminates discrimination, harassment and victimisation; advances equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it; and fosters good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it. The Committee also considers the implications for people from different socio-economic backgrounds/low pay as a protected characteristic.

#### **7. Inclusive Economy Implications**

- 7.1 There are no direct inclusive economy implications arising out of the recommendations in this report. The Audit and Standards Committee is mindful of the NTCA's inclusive economy ambitions and the five characteristics of an inclusive economy: participation; equity; growth; stability and sustainability.

#### **8. Climate Change Implications**

- 8.1 There are no direct climate change implications arising out of the recommendations in this report. The Audit and Standards Committee is mindful that the NTCA and the three constituent Local Authorities have declared a Climate Emergency.

#### **9. Consultation and Engagement**

- 9.1 The Managing Director, Chief Finance Officer and Director of Policy and Performance were consulted in preparation of Internal Audit's 2021/22 audit coverage. The 2022/23 Strategic Audit Plan will be prepared following consultation with these key stakeholders.

## 10. Appendices

None

## 11. Background Papers

- (a) [Internal Audit Strategic Audit Plan 2021/22](#)
- (b) [Cities and Local Government Devolution Act 2016](#)
- (c) [Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015](#)
- (d) Public Sector Internal Audit Standards, Chartered Institute of Public Finance & Accountancy / Institute of Internal Auditors, April 2017 [Public Sector Internal Audit Standards](#)
- (e) Local Government Application Note for the UK Public Sector Internal Audit Standards, Chartered Institute of Public Finance & Accountancy / Institute of Internal Auditors, February 2019

## 12. Contact Officers

Kevin McDonald, Acting Chief Internal Auditor  
[Kevin.McDonald@northtyneside.gov.uk](mailto:Kevin.McDonald@northtyneside.gov.uk) / [Kevin.McDonald@northumberland.gov.uk](mailto:Kevin.McDonald@northumberland.gov.uk)  
0191 6435738

Tony Candlish, Group Assurance Manager  
[Tony.Candlish@northumberland.gov.uk](mailto:Tony.Candlish@northumberland.gov.uk)  
01670 623929

Marc Oldham, Senior Auditor  
[Marc.Oldham@northtyneside.gov.uk](mailto:Marc.Oldham@northtyneside.gov.uk)  
0191 6435711

## 13. Glossary

| Abbreviation | Description                                                             |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| NFI          | National Fraud Initiative - The Cabinet Office's data matching exercise |
| NELEP        | North East Local Enterprise Partnership                                 |

# Audit and Standards Committee

## 18 January 2022

**Subject: Review of Audit and Standards Committee Arrangements**

**Report of: Chief Internal Auditor**

### Report Summary

The purpose of this report is to provide an updated assessment of current Audit and Standards Committee arrangements. The initial assessment, reported to Audit and Standards Committee in April 2021, was a first step in undertaking a full review of the effectiveness of the Audit and Standards Committee. This update builds on the initial assessment and reflects changes in the Committee during the current year. The full review, initially planned for 2021/22, will now be undertaken during the first six months of 2022. The results of the review will form the basis of an annual report from the Committee which it is intended to report to Cabinet in June 2022. The decision to prepare an annual report was agreed at the Audit and Standards Committee held on 20 April 2021.

### Recommendations

The Audit and Standards Committee is recommended to:

- (a) Consider and endorse the updated assessment of Audit and Standards Committee arrangements attached as Annex A.
- (b) Note the proposal to complete a full review of the effectiveness of the Combined Authority's Audit and Standards Committee arrangements, based on relevant legal requirements and the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA) good practice guidance, and for this to form the basis of the Committee's first annual report to Cabinet.

### 1. Background Information, Proposals and Timetable for Implementation

- 1.1 The Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA) periodically publishes good practice guidance covering the role, functions and operation of Audit Committees in Local Government. The latest such guidance ('Audit Committees – Practical Guidance for Local Authorities and Police') was published in 2018.
- 1.2 It is also important to note the distinction between the North of Tyne Combined Authority, and a Council. Whilst the guidance from CIPFA is good practice for all Audit Committees, as a Combined Authority, our Audit and Standards Committee is bound by the requirements of the Cities and Local Government Devolution Act 2016 and the subsequent Combined Authorities (Overview and Scrutiny Committees, Access to Information and Audit Committees) Order 2017.
- 1.3 Internal Audit reported to the April 2021 Audit and Standards Committee that we intended to work with the Independent Chair of the Audit and Standards Committee during 2021/22 to undertake the initial annual review of the effectiveness of the Combined Authority's audit

committee arrangements. An initial self-assessment of our Audit and Standards Committee arrangements, against the relevant legal requirements and the good practice recommended by CIPFA, was also presented at this meeting of the Committee.

- 1.4 The updated assessment, included at Annex A, demonstrates that our Audit Committee arrangements continue to reflect the statutory provisions contained within legislation regarding Combined Authorities' Audit Committee arrangements and a number of the good practice areas recommended by CIPFA. Those areas identified as requiring some development will be explored further during 2022/23 in conjunction with the Chair of Audit and Standards Committee. The results of the review will form the basis of an annual report from the Committee which will be presented to Cabinet. The decision to prepare an annual report was agreed at the Audit and Standards Committee held on 20 April 2021.

## **2. Potential Impact on Objectives**

- 2.1 The North of Tyne Combined Authority Corporate Plan 2021-2022 sets out the strategic objectives and priorities of the Combined Authority. The work of Internal Audit and Audit and Standards Committee contributes to the overall achievement of the Authority's objectives, vision, policies and priorities.

## **3. Key Risks**

- 3.1 There are no key risks identified from the approach outlined. The report presents findings from an assessment of the effectiveness of the Audit and Standards Committee with the aim of identifying areas of improvement.

## **4. Financial and Other Resources Implications**

- 4.1 There are no direct financial or other resource implications arising from the recommendations set out in this report.

## **5. Legal Implications**

- 5.1 The Cities and Local Government Devolution Act 2016, and subsequent Combined Authorities (Overview and Scrutiny Committee, Access to Information and Audit Committee) Order 2017, establishes that Combined Authorities must arrange for the appointment of an Audit Committee and sets out the functions of the Audit Committee. The review of Audit and Standards Committee arrangements will support the Combined Authority in ensuring compliance with statutory requirements and good practice as set out by CIPFA.

## **6. Equalities and Implications**

- 6.1 There are no direct equalities implications arising out of the recommendations in this report. The Audit and Standards Committee is mindful of its duty under the Public Sector Equality Duty and will always consider whether what is before them eliminates discrimination, harassment and victimisation; advances equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it; and fosters good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it. The Committee also considers the implications for people from different socio-economic backgrounds/low pay as a protected characteristic.

## **7. Inclusive Economy Implications**

- 7.1 There are no direct inclusive economy implications arising out of the recommendations in this report. The Audit and Standards Committee is mindful of the NTCA's inclusive economy ambitions and the five characteristics of an inclusive economy: participation; equity; growth; stability and sustainability.

## **8. Climate Change Implications**

- 8.1 There are no direct climate change implications arising out of the recommendations in this report. The Audit and Standards Committee is mindful that the NTCA and the three constituent Local Authorities have declared a Climate Emergency.

## **9. Consultation and Engagement**

- 9.1 The approach to the review of Audit and Standards Committee arrangements was agreed with the Independent Chair of the Audit and Standards Committee.
- 9.2 The analysis against CIPFA's good practice guidance, taken from the 2018 publication "Audit Committees – Practical Guidance for Local Authorities and Police", is included in this report for consultation with current members of Audit and Standards Committee.

## **10. Appendices**

None.

## **11. Background Papers**

- (a) The Cities and Local Government Devolution Act 2016 [Cities and Local Government Devolution Act 2016](#)
- (b) The Combined Authorities (Overview and Scrutiny Committees, Access to Information and Audit Committees) Order 2017  
<https://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2017/68/contents/made>
- (c) The Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015, April 2015 [Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015](#)
- (d) Audit Committees, Practical Guidance for Local Authorities and Police, CIPFA, 2018 (P)
- (e) North of Tyne Combined Authority Constitution, November 2018 [NTCA Constitution](#)

## **12. Contact Officers**

Kevin McDonald, Acting Chief Internal Auditor  
[Kevin.McDonald@northtyneside.gov.uk](mailto:Kevin.McDonald@northtyneside.gov.uk) / [Kevin.McDonald@northumberland.gov.uk](mailto:Kevin.McDonald@northumberland.gov.uk)  
0191 6435738

Tony Candlish, Group Assurance Manager  
[Tony.Candlish@northumberland.gov.uk](mailto:Tony.Candlish@northumberland.gov.uk)  
01670 623929

Marc Oldham, Senior Auditor  
[Marc.Oldham@northtyneside.gov.uk](mailto:Marc.Oldham@northtyneside.gov.uk)  
0191 6435711

## Audit Committee Arrangements: Updated Assessment (January 2022)

(taken from CIPFA, *Audit Committees, Practical Guidance for Local Authorities and Police*, published 2018)

CIPFA states that this checklist provides a high level review that incorporates the key principles set out in CIPFA's Position Statement on Audit Committees in Local Authorities, and the wider *Practical Guidance* publication referred to above. CIPFA states:

*"Where an audit committee has a high degree of performance against the good practice principles, then it is an indicator that the committee is soundly based and has in place a knowledgeable membership. These are the essential factors in developing an effective audit committee. A regular self-assessment can be used to support the planning of the audit committee work programme and training plans. It can also inform an annual report."*

|                                               | Good practice questions | Yes                                                                                                                   | Partly | No | Comments |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|----|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Audit Committee purpose and governance</b> |                         |                                                                                                                       |        |    |          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Page 188                                      | 1                       | Does the authority have a dedicated audit committee?                                                                  | ✓      |    |          | This is a requirement of the Cities and Local Government Devolution Act 2016. The Combined Authority operates a combined Audit and Standards Committee with the Terms of Reference agreed by the Cabinet on 8 November 2018. These set out a number of clear roles for the Committee to discharge, with the Committee's work programme largely based around audit committee functions with standards reports presented as and when required. |
|                                               |                         | Does the audit committee report directly to full council? (Applicable to local government only.)                      | -      | -  | -        | Not applicable for a Combined Authority.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|                                               | 3                       | Do the terms of reference clearly set out the purpose of the committee in accordance with CIPFA's Position Statement? | ✓      |    |          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|                                               | 4                       | Is the role and purpose of the audit committee understood and accepted across the authority?                          | ✓      |    |          | This will continue to be kept under review during the remainder of 2021/22 and into 2022/23, however, at this stage it is felt that Committee members, statutory officers, directors and other senior officers understand the role and purpose of the Audit & Standards Committee.                                                                                                                                                           |
|                                               | 5                       | Does the audit committee provide support to the authority in meeting the requirements of good governance?             | ✓      |    |          | The level of debate within Committee meetings continues to develop, this includes in relation to governance matters such as the Annual Governance Statement, the Annual Accounts and the external audit of these, Internal Audit's Annual Opinion on the Framework of Governance, Risk Management and Control, Annual Opinion and regular reports in relation to internal and external audit, risk management and finance updates.           |

|   |                                                                                                     |  |   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|---|--|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 6 | Are the arrangements to hold the committee to account for its performance operating satisfactorily? |  | ✓ |  | The Audit and Standards Committee agreed at its meeting on 20 April 2021 that the review of the Committee's effectiveness will form the basis of an annual report from the Committee to Cabinet, demonstrating how the Audit and Standards Committee meets its Terms of Reference and providing a summary of the work of the Committee during the year. It is intended that the first annual report will be reported to the June 2022 meeting of Cabinet. |
|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|---|--|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

### Functions of the committee

|          |                                                                                                                                                                           |   |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7        | Do the committee's terms of reference explicitly address all the core areas identified in CIPFA's Position Statement?                                                     |   |   |   | The Audit and Standards Committee's Terms of Reference fully address all core areas identified within CIPFA's Position Statement. The Terms of Reference also explicitly address the requirements of the Cities and Local Government Devolution Act 2016 which state that the functions of Audit Committees must include:<br>(a) Reviewing and scrutinising the authority's financial affairs,<br>(b) Reviewing and assessing the authority's risk management, internal control and corporate governance arrangements,<br>(c) Reviewing and assessing the economy, efficiency and effectiveness with which resources have been used in discharging the authority's functions, and<br>(d) Making reports and recommendations to the Combined Authority in relation to reviews conducted under paragraphs (a), (b) and (c). |
|          | ▪ good governance                                                                                                                                                         | ✓ |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|          | ▪ assurance framework, including partnerships and collaboration arrangements                                                                                              | ✓ |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|          | ▪ internal audit                                                                                                                                                          | ✓ |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Page 189 | ▪ external audit                                                                                                                                                          | ✓ |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|          | ▪ financial reporting                                                                                                                                                     | ✓ |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|          | ▪ risk management                                                                                                                                                         | ✓ |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|          | ▪ value for money or best value                                                                                                                                           | ✓ |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|          | ▪ counter-fraud and corruption.                                                                                                                                           | ✓ |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|          | ▪ supporting the ethical framework                                                                                                                                        | ✓ |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 8        | Is an annual evaluation undertaken to assess whether the committee is fulfilling its terms of reference and that adequate consideration has been given to all core areas? |   | ✓ |   | This will be covered by the annual report from the Committee to Cabinet, with the first annual report proposed for June 2022.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 9        | Has the audit committee considered the wider areas identified in CIPFA's Position Statement and whether it would be appropriate for the committee to undertake them?      |   |   | ✓ | It is recommended that the wider areas contained in CIPFA's Position Statement are considered in conjunction with Audit and Standards Committee, reflecting that membership of Audit and Standards Committee has been subject to a degree of change during 2021/22. The results of the review will be incorporated into the Committee's annual report, proposed to be reported to Cabinet in June 2022.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 10       | Where coverage of core areas has been found to be limited, are plans in place to address this?                                                                            | - | - | - | Coverage of core areas found to be satisfactory.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

|    |                                                                                                                                            |   |  |  |  |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| 11 | Has the committee maintained its non-advisory role by not taking on any decision-making powers that are not in line with its core purpose? | ✓ |  |  |  |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|--|--|--|

### Membership and support

|          |                                                                                                                                                                            |   |  |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|--|--|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 12       | Has an effective audit committee structure and composition of the committee been selected?<br>This should include:                                                         |   |  |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|          | ▪ separation from the executive                                                                                                                                            | ✓ |  |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|          | ▪ an appropriate mix of knowledge and skills among the membership                                                                                                          | ✓ |  |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|          | ▪ a size of committee that is not unwieldy                                                                                                                                 | ✓ |  |  | The specific requirements for Combined Authorities, regarding reflecting the balance of political parties, have also been met.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Page 190 | ▪ Consideration has been given to the inclusion of at least one independent member (where it is not already a mandatory requirement).                                      | ✓ |  |  | For a Combined Authority, this is a mandatory requirement.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|          | Have independent members appointed to the committee been recruited in an open and transparent way and approved by the full council or as appropriate for the organisation? | ✓ |  |  | Yes. The position has a role definition, person specification, and qualifying criteria. The role was advertised in local publications and on the internet. Appointment to the role were made by means of competitive interview and all requirements of the Combined Authorities (Overview and Scrutiny Committees, Access to Information and Audit Committees) Order 2017 met.                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 14       | Does the chair of the committee have appropriate knowledge and skills?                                                                                                     | ✓ |  |  | The Independent Chair of Audit and Standards Committee has extensive relevant experience.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 15       | Are arrangements in place to support the committee with briefings and training?                                                                                            | ✓ |  |  | At its meeting in February 2019 a joint presentation was made by the Chief Internal Auditor and Monitoring Officer into the role of the Audit and Standards Committee. In addition, briefing sessions for Combined Authority members have been provided on topic specific areas where this was felt necessary, or requested by members. These briefing sessions have covered Treasury Management, Governance and most recently in September 2021 in relation to the Accounts and Evaluation Framework.<br><br>Regular briefings take place with the Independent Chair. |

|    |                                                                                                                                                             |   |   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---|--|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    |                                                                                                                                                             |   |   |  | It may be beneficial to develop a suitable programme of training for Audit and Standards Committee and to consider how this would best be delivered, and by whom.                                                                                                                                        |
| 16 | Has the membership of the committee been assessed against the core knowledge and skills framework and found to be satisfactory?                             |   | ✓ |  | The latest CIPFA guidance on Audit Committees in Local Authorities (2018) includes a 'core knowledge and skills' framework' for Audit Committee members. Whilst a written assessment has not been undertaken no issues have been identified regarding the current refreshed membership of the committee. |
| 17 | Does the committee have good working relations with key people and organisations, including external audit, internal audit and the chief financial officer? | ✓ |   |  | The Independent Chair of the Committee regularly meets with the key officers who serve the Committee, including Finance, Internal Audit and Risk Management.                                                                                                                                             |
| 18 | Is adequate secretariat and administrative support to the committee provided?                                                                               | ✓ |   |  | The Committee is well supported by Combined Authority's Governance team and Democratic Services.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

**Effectiveness of the committee**

|    |                                                                                                                          |  |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|---|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 19 | Has the committee obtained feedback on its performance from those interacting with the committee or relying on its work? |  |   | ✓ | This feedback will be obtained during the consultation on the Committee's effectiveness with key stakeholders which we now plan to conclude by June 2022. Additionally, the introduction of an annual report to Cabinet will provide a formal setting for Cabinet to provide feedback on the Committee's performance                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 20 | Are meetings effective with a good level of discussion and engagement from all the members?                              |  | ✓ |   | <p>The level of discussion at meetings is increasing as the Committee becomes more established. This may have been impacted by the Covid-19 pandemic and required change to online meetings.</p> <p>To be quorate six of the nine voting members (or their nominated deputies) are required to attend the meetings. Minutes of the meetings held during 2021 show that attendance at meetings was:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• January 2021 – Nine voting members present</li> <li>• April 2021 – Five voting members present</li> <li>• July 2021 – Two voting members present</li> <li>• November 2021 – Six voting members present</li> </ul> |

|    |                                                                                                                                                                    |   |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    |                                                                                                                                                                    |   |   |   | Attendance at meetings will be explored further with members during consultation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 21 | Does the committee engage with a wide range of leaders and managers, including discussion of audit findings, risks and action plans with the responsible officers? |   | ✓ |   | <p>The Audit and Standards Committee is now regularly attended by the Director of Policy and Performance and the Principal Governance and Scrutiny Manager. Possible methods of engagement with service managers, and the Committee's role regarding assurance on audit findings, risks and action plans, may be an area for Audit and Standards Committee to consider.</p> <p>As Audit and Standards Committee receive reports on matters of governance, risk management and control throughout the course of the year, the Committee can then determine whether it would be beneficial to invite appropriate managers to attend a meeting of the Committee.</p> |
| 22 | Does the committee make recommendations for the improvement of governance, risk and control and are these acted on?                                                | ✓ |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 23 | Has the committee evaluated whether and how it is adding value to the organisation?                                                                                |   |   | ✓ | This will be covered by the annual report from the Committee to Cabinet, proposed for June 2022. This report will summarise the work of the Committee undertaken during the year and demonstrate how the Committee discharges its responsibilities set out in its terms of reference.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 24 | Does the committee have an action plan to improve any areas of weakness?                                                                                           |   | ✓ |   | Measures are place to address improvements identified (for example an annual report to Cabinet in June 2022). Following consultation with Committee members and stakeholders, an action plan will be prepared to reflect any developments identified.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 25 | Does the committee publish an annual report to account for its performance and explain its work?                                                                   |   |   | ✓ | See question 6, the Audit and Standards Committee agreed at its meeting on 20 April 2021 that the review of the Committee's effectiveness will form the basis of an annual report from the Committee to Cabinet, demonstrating how the Audit and Standards Committee meets its Terms of Reference and providing a summary of the work of the Committee during the year. It is intended that the first annual report will be reported to the June 2022 meeting of Cabinet. See question 8 and 23 above.                                                                                                                                                            |

**Subject: Decision to opt into National Scheme for Auditor Appointments from April 2023**

**Report of: Chief Finance Officer**

### Report Summary

The purpose of this report is to apprise Members of the proposal for the North of Tyne Combined Authority (NTCA) to 'opt-in' to the national scheme of appointing local auditors for the five consecutive financial years commencing 1 April 2023, operated by Public Sector Audit Appointments Ltd ("PSAA Ltd").

### Recommendations

The Audit and Standards Committee is asked to note and recommend to Cabinet to accept the proposal for the North of Tyne Combined Authority to 'opt-in' to the national scheme of appointing local auditors for the five consecutive financial years commencing 1 April 2023 operated by Public Sector Appointments Ltd ("PSAA Ltd").

#### 1. Background Information, Proposals and Timetable for Implementation

- 1.1 PSAA Ltd is recognised as an "appointing person" under the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 and the Local Audit (Appointing Person) Regulations 2015. As such, PSAA Ltd can therefore appoint a local auditor for NTCA, set the fee level for the contract and manage the contract with the appointed audit firm. The contract fee will be paid by NTCA, in common with all other audited 'relevant authorities.
- 1.2 The initial appointments made by PSAA for accounting periods beginning from 2018/19 were for 5 years, meaning contracts awarded as part of that tranche are due to end in 2022/23. Cabinet agreed on the 30 July 2019 that the Public Sector Audit Appointments Ltd be asked to appoint a local auditor for NTCA for the period 2018/19 to 2022/23.
- 1.3 The external auditor for the audit of the NTCA 2023/24 accounts must be appointed by end of December 2022. NTCA has a choice to either carry out a procurement exercise to appoint a new local auditor, or 'opt-in' to the national scheme for appointing local auditors operated by PSAA Ltd. To carry out a procurement exercise NTCA would need to seek the views of its Independent Auditor Panel. If NTCA opt-in to the national scheme for appointing local auditors operated by PSAA Ltd, there is no need to convene the Independent Auditor Panel to participate in the appointment as the independence element is covered by the participation in the national scheme. In summary the national opt-in scheme provides the following:
  - the appointment of a suitably qualified audit firm to conduct audits for each of the five financial years from 1 April 2023.
  - appointing the same auditor to other opted-in bodies that are involved in formal collaboration or joint working initiatives such as Joint Transport Committee (JTC) organisations, North East Combined Authority and Nexus in respect of NTCA.
  - a detailed procurement strategy to ensure quality and price criteria are satisfied.
  - ensures suitable independence of the auditors from the bodies they audit.

- consulting with authorities on the scale of audit fees and ensuring these reflect scale, complexity, and audit risk; and
- ongoing performance of the contracts once these have been let.

- 1.4 To opt into the national scheme provides the appointment of an independent auditor with limited administrative cost to NTCA. By re-joining the national scheme, the Combined Authority would be acting with other Authorities to optimise the opportunity to influence the market that a national procurement provides.
- 1.5 The recommended approach is therefore to opt into the national scheme of appointing local auditors for the five consecutive financial years commencing 1 April 2023, operated by Public Sector Audit Appointments Ltd (“PSAA Ltd”).
- 1.6 Under the provisions of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 and the requirements of the Local Audit (Appointing Person) Regulations 2015, the decision to accept the invitation to opt into the national scheme must be made by members of the full Council or equivalent, before the 11 March 2022. It is therefore proposed to take a report to Cabinet 25 January 2022 to seek approval for acceptance of the invitation to opt into the national scheme for appointment of NTCA auditors.

## **2. Potential Impact on Objectives**

- 2.1 There are no direct implications arising from this report in respect of NTCA’s vision, policies, and priorities.

## **3. Key Risks**

- 3.1 There are no risk management issues arising from this report.

## **4. Financial and Other Resources Implications**

- 4.1 There are no other financial or other resource implications arising from this report. There is not anticipated to be a material increase in the level of external audit fee in line with the proposal outlined within this report.

## **5. Legal Implications**

- 5.1 Under the provisions of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 and the requirements of the Local Audit (Appointing Person) Regulations 2015, the decision to accept the invitation to opt into the national scheme must be made by members of the full Council or equivalent.

## **6. Equalities Implications**

- 6.1 There are no equality implications arising from this report.

## **7. Inclusive Economy Implications**

- 7.1 There are no inclusive economy implications arising from this report.

## **8. Climate Change Implications**

- 8.1 There are no climate change implications arising from this report.

**9. Consultation and Engagement**

9.1 This report is to note and to recommend to Cabinet for acceptance of the invitation to opt into the national scheme for the appointment of external auditors in line with the Local Audit (Appointing Person) Regulations 2015 and does not require any further consultation or engagement.

**10. Appendices**

None

**11. Background Papers**

None

**12. Contact Officers**

Janice Gillespie, Chief Finance Officer

Tel: 0191 6435701 email: [Janice.gillespie@northtyneside.gov.uk](mailto:Janice.gillespie@northtyneside.gov.uk)

**13. Glossary**

|      |                                        |
|------|----------------------------------------|
| PSAA | Public Sector Audit Appointments Panel |
|------|----------------------------------------|

This page is intentionally left blank